Sc.8 SYLLABI

Sc.8.1. SYLLABI FOR BSC, BSC(AGRIC), BINSTAGRAR AND BCONS.SC.

List of codes:

Fak_Dept:		The Faculty in which the time-table for the particular module is determined and the department that presents the course.
NAS_BCM	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Biochemistry
NAS_BOT	= Botany	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of
NAS_CMY	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department Chemistry
NAS_COS	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department Computer Science
NAS_FLG	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Physiology
NAS_FSK	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Physics
NAS_GGY	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology
NAS_GLY	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Geology
NAS_GTS	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Genetics
NAS_LEK	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Bural Development
NAS_MBY	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Microbiology and Plant Pathology
NAS_PGW	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Plant Production and Soil Sciences
NAS_SCI	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Gold Fields
	Computer	Orantes for Education
NAS_VBR	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of
		Consumer Science
NAS_VDW	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of Food

		Science
NAS_VKU	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of
	Animal	
		and Wildlife Sciences
NAS_VWT	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of
		Insurance and Actuarial Sciences
NAS_WST	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of
		Statistics
NAS_WTW	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of
		Mathematics and Applied Mathematics
NAS_ZEN	=	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences_Department of
		Zoology and Entomology
EB_BDO	=	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences_Department of
		Human Resource Management
EB_BEM	=	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences_Department of
		Marketing and Communications Management
EB_EKN	=	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences_Department of
		Economics
EB_FRK	=	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences_Department of
		Accounting and Financial Mangement
EB_INF	=	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences_Department of
		Informatics
EB_OBS	=	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences_Department of
		Business Management
EB_TBE	=	Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences_Department of
		Tourism Management
GW_EOT	=	Faculty of Humanities_Unit for the Development of Language
	Skills	
GW_FLG	=	Faculty of Humanities_Department of Physiology
GW_KGK	=	Faculty of Humanities_Department of Visual Arts
GW_SLK	=	Faculty of Humanities_Department of Psychology
GW_SOC	=	Faculty of Humanities_Department of Sociology
GW_VKK	=	Faculty of Humanities_Department of Visual Arts
ING_CIR	=	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information
		Technology_ Department of Chemical Engineering
ING_IGB	=	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information
		Technology_ Department of Engineering Management
ING_LBI	=	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information
		Technology_ Department of Civil and Biosystems Engineering
ING_MIT	=	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information
		Technology_ Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical
		Engineering
ING_SWK	=	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information
		Technology_ Department of Civil and Biosystems
		Engineering
MED_ANA	=	Faculty of Health Sciences_Department of Anatomy
MED_FAR	=	Faculty of Health Sciences_Department of Pharmacology
OPV_OPV	=	Faculty of Education_Faculty of Education
RGL_RGL	=	Faculty of Law_Faculty of Law
DML_DML	=	Damelin_Damelin
VET_PAS	=	Faculty of Veterinary Science_Department of Genetics

Language: Medium of instruction of the course

English: Medium of instruction is English. Afrikaans: Medium of instruction is Afrikaans. Double: Separate classes for Afrikaans and English. Dual medium: Both Afrikaans and English are used in the class.

Ipw/ppw: lectures per week/ practicals per week (e.g.: 3+1 = 3 lectures and 1 practical per week)

Quarter: The quarter in which the specific course/module is presented. J1 = the whole year (year course: extends over two semesters) S1 = the first semester (K1 + K2); S2 = the second semester (K3 + K4) K1 = first quarter; K2 = second quarter; K3 = third quarter; K4 = fourth quarter

Credits: Credit value of a course/module.

#: This symbol implies a module must be taken either before or concurrent with the module for which it is a prerequisite.

TDH: Approval from the head of department is required to register for the course.

Par 1.2 and Par 2.2 : Refers to the requirements for specific modules that appear at the beginning of this publication

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
ABR351	LABOUR_LAW_351				
RGL_RGL	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	K1	10
Basic principles	of the employment contract	. Collective	Labour La	aw.	
ABR352	LABOUR_LAW_352				
RGL_RGL	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K2	10
Statutory condition	ons of employment. Individ	ual labour c	disputes. C	Collective	labour disputes.
Settlement proce	edures. Social security prov	isions.			
AGC161	INTRODUCTORY_AGRICU	JLTURE_16	1		
NAS_PGW	AGC152	English	2 + 0.5	S2	8
Basic properties	of soils and principles invol	ved in plant	nutrition a	and plant	health. The most
important agrono	omic, horticultural, pasture	and fodde	r crops ir	n South	Africa and their
cultivation. Gene	eral principles of animal bre	eding, anima	al reprodu	ction and	extensive animal
production syste	ms. Nutrient requirements	of ruminar	its and m	onogastri	c animals. Post-
harvest technolo	gy of food production and f	ood proces	sing.		
AGR313	PRIMARY_FOOD_CROPS_	_313			
NAS_PGW	AGR351,352	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	14
Botanical charac	cteristics, classification, gr	rowth requi	rements,	productio	n practices and
utilization of vege	etables in the field and in a	controlled e	environme	nt. Visits	to fresh produce
markets, seed ar	nd chemical companies and	growers.			
AGR361	INDUSTRIAL_CROPS_361				
NAS_PGW	AGR323	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	14
Botanical charac	cteristics, classification, gr	rowth requi	rements,	productio	n practices and
utilization of cro	ps rich in oil and protein,	, fibre crops	s, tobacco	o, sugarca	ane and diverse
crops. Visits to re	esearch institutions and pro	ducers.			
Prerequisites: [HSC252] and [PPK251]				
AGR450	PROD.SYST.1:_GRAIN_CF	ROPS_450			
NAS_PGW	AGR481	English	2 + 0.5	S1	12

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Integration of ag	ronomic, pedological, botar	ical, econor	nic and m	anageme	nt considerations
in crop producti	on systems with a view to	sustainabl	e maximu	m econo	mic yield. Case
studies of specif	ic crops.				
AGR460	PROD.SYST.11:_VEGETAI	BLE_CR.460)		
NAS_PGW	AGR482	English	2 + 0.5	S2	12
Integration of ag	ronomic, pedological, botar	nical, econo	mic and m	anageme	nt considerations
in crop producti	on systems with a view to	sustainabl	e maximu	m econo	mic vield. Case
studies of specif	ic vegetable crops.				
AGV410	AGRARIAN EXTENSION 4	110			
NAS LEK		Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	20
The objective of	hilosophy and ethics of ext	ension Tec	hnology a	nd agricu	Itural production
Distribution and	diffusion of technology G	roup dynam	ics the fu	nctioning	and handling of
groups Leaders	hip leadership functions an	d types Ext	ension ord	anization	and nanding of
AGV412	GROUP DYNA I FADSH &	COM FAC 4	12		-
NAS LEK	n a	English	3 + 0	S1	20
Community on	ncont and mogning: the con		change: l	aindranco	s to change. The
	ups in the community; are	un dynamics	e aroun a	nd comm	unity goals. The
naradigm shift	from directing to facilitati	ap dynamics	s, group a	na comm	ative techniques
paradigin sint from directing to racintating, group techniques, participative techniques.					
NAS IEK		English	2 + 0	14	20
NAS_LER			270	JI	20
Nature and imp	aritical elements and facto	communica	uon; the	process	and models of
communication;	critical elements and facto		unication;	Symbol S	ystems and non-
verbar commun	ication. Credibility, messa	iges and n	municotio		, audience and
foodbook Drog	tical training in commu	ious of con	footivo	n. Enecu nooking:	ve listening and
	managing conflict: report w	riting	liective 5	peaking,	visual alus ili
			F		
AGV415	PRINC.&APPRO.OF_DEVE	English)	14	20
The sele immediate	li a	English	2+0	JI	20
The role, importa	ance and nature of extension	on and deve	elopment;	etnics in d	development and
extension. Intern	ational approaches to deve	elopment an	d extension	on; parad	igm snifts within
extension and d	evelopment. The Third Wo	ona: concep	t, charact	ensues a	nd change. The
subsistence lan	ner, rural poverty and th	e deprivation	on trap. I	Jevelopmi	ent practice and
development	ipation, appropriate tech	lology, lole	e players	anu re	sponsibilities in
development.					
AC\/424	COMMUNICATION 421				
NAS IEK		Pilingual	2 + 0	60	20
NAS_LER	li d Definition and elevificat	Biiiiguai	2 7 0	32	20
communication:	Verbal and neg verbal as	ION OI COR	Degus. I	neory ar	id elements of
communication.	Aboting footors impedia	a communication	n. Dequar	oturo	or interpersonal
communication.	Adding lactors impeding	g communi	cation. N	ature, ci	assilication and
			<u>,</u>		
AGV426	PROGRAMME_&_PROJEC	T_PLAN.42	0	14	00
NAS_LEK	na	English	2+0	J1	20
Nature, purpose	and principles of a progr	ammed and	a purpose	rul approa	acn. Institutional
tramework for	community participation,	ownership	and em	powerme	nt; linking with
complementary	and support services. Par	ticipative ne	ed appra	sal, probl	em identification
and delimitation;	PRA methods and techniqu	ies; problem	conceptu	alization	and development
of survey insti	rument; situation surveys	s and ana	lyses; fo	rmulation	of objectives;
identification and	d scheduling of methods a	nd activities	; work pla	n or caler	idar construction,

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
budgeting.					
AGV428	EVAL.OF_DEVEL.&DEVE	L.PROJS.42	8		
NAS_LEK	n a	English	3 + 0	S2	20
Reasons and p	urposes of evaluation; exp	pectations f	rom evalu	ations; ro	ole players and
motives in evalu	uation. Criteria and indicat	tors of deve	lopment, o	developm	ent projects and
development or	ganizations. Methods of e	valuation; fo	ormulation	of object	tives and scale
construction for e	evaluation; developing and	coding the r	measuring	instrume	nt. Sampling and
sampling technic	ues; data analysis and inte	rpretation; e	valuation	report.	
AGV429	BEHAVIOUR_CHANGE_&	INTERVEN.	429		
NAS_LEK	na	English	2 + 0	J1	20
Characteristics	of human behaviour; basi	c concepts	: perception	on, defer	ise mechanism,
decision making	and problem solving, lea	arning, inno	vativeness	s and add	ption behaviour;
diffusion of inno	vations: elements and pha	ases of diff	usion, opi	nion lead	ers and contact
farmers, method	dological implications for	extension.	Psycholog	ical, cult	ural and social
barriers to chang	ge. Behaviour change or m	nodification:	compariso	on of diffe	rent approaches
and strategies. A practical model: Background principles and theories, identifying "forces"					
or behaviour de	quarterinants; designing e	effective ext	ension me	essages f	or development
programmes.					
AGV481	EXTENSPHIL_ORGAN_&_	MNGEM_48	1		
NAS_LEK	na	English	4 + 0	S1	20
The history of ag	gricultural extension; phase	s of develo	pment, ext	tension in	other countries;
nature, philoso	phy and objectives of	extension;	ethics ir	n extens	ion; models of
organizations; pe	rsonnel management; admi	inistration; s	eminar.		
AGV482	LEADERSHIP&_GROUP_D	YNAMICS_	482		
NAS_LEK	na	English	4 + 0	S1	20
The group as ch	nannel and instrument in e	xtension; de	efinitions a	and chara	cteristics; group
formation; theor	ies of group functioning;	internal an	d externa	l group	dynamics; group
techniques and	evaluation; rural groups a	nd their app	olication; c	definitions	and theories of
leadership; type:	s, kinds and functions of le	eadership; tl	he extensi	on officer	as professional
leader; opinion le	adership; training of leader	s; seminar.			
AGV485	COMMUNITY_EXTENS&_D	EVELOPM_	_485		
NAS_LEK	na	English	3 + 1	S1	20
The relation betw	ween rural sociology, comm	nunity develo	opment an	id extensi	on; physical and
social structure	s of communities; cultur	ral and va	lue syste	ms; soci	al stratification;
development as	change; process and ethic	al norms; pr	rinciples a	nd functio	ons of community
development; de	velopment obstructions; me	ethod and m	nodels.		
AGV487	EXTENSION_PRORAMMIN	IG_487			
NAS_LEK	na	English	2 + 1	J1	20
Definitions, cond	cepts and models; philoso	phy princip	les and a	Issumptio	ns, motives and
tenets; institutio	onal linkages with and	participation	of com	munities;	reconnaissance
surveys, problen	n identification and delinea	ation; proble	em concep	otualizatio	n, questionnaire
construction, pla	nning and analysis of surv	/eys, formul	lation of o	bjectives	, identification of
activities and act	tivity planning, developmen	t of work ca	lendar and	d planning	g of evaluation.
AGV488	EVALUATION_OF_EXTEN	SION_488			
NAS_LEK	na	English	2 + 0	J1	20
Meaning, extent	t and place of evaluatio	n in exten	sion; cha	racteristic	s of a science
(extension scien	ce); extension science; the	e process o	f research	and eva	luation; problem
identification; th	eory and hypothesis; ob	jectives; lit	erature re	esearch a	and sources of
information; sampling; methods and collection of data; criteria of efficiency; quality of					

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
measuring instru	ments; construction of sca	les; intervie	wing; stat	istical me	ethods; research
reporting; compu	ter programming; practical	exercises.			
AGV489	ACCEPTANCE_&_DIFFUS	ION_489			
NAS_LEK	na	English	4 + 0	S2	20
The nature and	ourpose of extension; defin	itions; psyc	hological f	oundatior	ns and dynamics
of human behav	iour; theories and models	of decision-	making ar	nd change	e in conduct; the
field theory, the	ory and practice; characte	ristics and	acceptanc	ce of inno	ovations, factors
dequarterining b	ehaviour, categories of ac	ceptance.	Diffusion:	clarificati	on of concepts;
deficiencies of e	mpirical research; seminar.				
AHG300	ANIMAL_HANDLING_300				
GTS_VET_PAS	na	English	1 + 1	J1	6
Animal contact s	essions are compulsory ar	nd include h	nands-on s	sessions f	or domestic and
farm animals. St	udents are expected to acq	uire the skil	ls necessa	ary to han	dle animals, and
know how and w	hy a range of basic animal	managemen	nt is carried	d out.	
Prerequisite: [C	only students selected for B	Sc(Veterina	ary Biology	/)[[]]	
AKM702	FINANCIAL_MATHEMATIC	S_702			
NAS_VWT	n a	English	2 + 0	S1	24
Generalized cas	h-flow model. The time va	lue of mone	ey. Interes	st rates. I	Discounting and
accumulating. C	ompound interest functions	. Equations	of value.	Loan sc	hedules. Project
appraisal. Investi	nents. Simple compound in	terest proble	ems. The '	'No Arbitr	age" assumption
and forward con	tracts. Quarter structure of	interest rat	es. Stocha	astic inter	est rate models.
This module can	also be taken in the second	d semester.			
Prerequisite: [I/	AS211]				
	-				
ANA126	BASIC_HUMAN_HISTOLO	GY_126			
MED_ANA	na	Bilingual	1 + 1	S2	12
General introduc	tion to cells and tissue, qu	arterinology	, the cell a	and cytop	lasm, organelles
and inclusions, surface and glandular epithelium, general connective tissue, specialized					
connective tissu	e, namely cartilage, bone,	, blood and	l haemopo	pietic tiss	ue, muscle and
nervous tissue.					
ANA226	HUMAN_HISTOLOGY_226				
MED_ANA	na	Bilingual	1 + 1	S2	10
General introduc	ction to organ structure. C	Quarterinolog	gy. The e	ye, ear,	skin, circulatory
system, nervou	s system, lymphoid syster	n, gastroint	testinal tra	act, gastr	ointestinal tract
glands, respirat	tory system, urinary sys	tem, andro	ological a	and fema	ale reproductive
systems, endoci	rine system.				
ANA316	HISTOLOGY_TECHNIQUE	S_316			
MED_ANA	na	Bilingual	2 + 2	S1	15
General introduc	ction to light and electron	microscopi	c techniqu	ues: fixat	ion, processing,
imbedding, stain	ing. Principles of different	staining te	chniques	for LM a	ind EM: routine
stains, proteins,	carbohydrates, amino acid	s, metachro	masia, imi	munocyto	chemistry, lectin
stains, specialize	d stains. Principles of the c	peration of	LM and EI	M: genera	I LM, fluorescent
microscopy, diff	erential contrast microsc	opy, dark	field micr	oscopy,	phase contrast
microscopy, tran	smission and scanning ele	ctron micros	scopy.		
APS461	CROP_PHYSIOLOGY_461				
NAS_PGW	PPK411	English	2 + 0.5	S2	14
Physiology of gr	owth, yield, and quality; eff	ect of envir	onmental	factors up	oon plant carbon
budget, source	- sink relationships, stres	s physiolog	gy, growth	analysis	and modeling.
Growth manipula	tion.		-	-	°,
L	CKD2E01 and [CKD260] and	4 [HSC 252]	22HI bac	2611 and	IPGW3521

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
APZ221	PRODUCTION_PHYSIOLO	GY_221			
NAS_VKU	na	English	3 + 0.5	S2	12
The physiologic	al adaptation mechanism	s of the	animal ar	nd his r	esponse to the
environment, he	at and cold tolerance, soci	al stress, in	troduction	to immur	nology, digestion
of food and abso	orption of nutrition materials	<i>.</i>			
APZ311	LIVESTOCK_BREEDING_	311			
NAS_VKU	na	English	2 + 0.5	S1	10
Theory of popul	ation and quantitative gen	etics. Gene	function	and expr	ession. Mendelic
heredity. Gene f	requencies. Qualitative her	editary char	acteristics	in livesto	ock.
Prerequisite: [T	DH]	-			
APZ312	PRODUCTION_PHYSIOLO	GY_312			
NAS_VKU	n a	English	2 + 0.5	S1	10
Reproduction ph	vsiology, oogenesis, the	oestrous cy	cle, fema	le fertility	, environmental
stimuli and sync	hronizing mechanisms, spe	ermatogene	sis, male f	fertility, fu	unctional fertility,
venereal disease	es and control, AI, transfer	of embryo a	nd growth		
Prerequisite: [A	PZ221] or [TDH]		•		
APZ313	LIVESTOCK_NUTRITION_	313			
NAS_VKU	na	English	4 + 0.5	S1	14
Nutritional need	ds of ruminant and mo	nogastric	ivestock	according	a to type and
physiological sta	atus, quality control of for	der, sympt	oms of n	utritional	deficits. Capita
selecta: (A) Mon	ogastric application (2 l.p.w	. + ¼ p.), (E	3) Ruminai	nt applica	tion (2 l.p.w. + ¼
p.).	o ii (i	1 // (,		, i
Prerequisite: [A	PZ221] or [TDH]				
APZ321	LIVESTOCK PRODUCTIO	N 321			
NAS_VKU	na	English	2 + 0	S2	10
Quality parameter	ers and factors which influ	ence the qu	uality of m	neat, woo	l, hair, milk and
eggs, including p	ossible risks to human hea	Ith.	•		
Prerequisite: [T	DH]				
APZ324	LIVESTOCK_NUTRITION_	324			
NAS_VKU	na	English	4 + 0.5	S2	14
Applied nutrition	and nutritional manager	ment in dif	ferent pro	duction	systems. Ration
formulation. Fee	ds and feed additives.		•		,
Prerequisites:	APZ221] and [APZ313] or [TDH]			
APZ325	LIVESTOCK BREEDING	325			
NAS VKU	n a	English	2 + 0	S2	10
General principle	s in breeding of livestock (cattle smal	stock and	d pigs) H	eredity and race
improvement. S	election and mating syste	ms. Nationa	al livestoc	k improv	ement schemes.
Prereguisite: [A	PZ3111 or [TDH]				
APZ400	SEMINAR 400				
NAS VKU	n a	English	1+0	J1	8
Literature studie	es and seminars on the	managemer	nt of Anin	nal Produ	uction Systems
Prerequisites:	[AP7311] and [AP7312] ar	nd [AP7313]	and [AP]	73211 an	d [AP7324] and
[AP7325] or [TD	H1		1 0.10 [7.1.1		a ()
AP7412	LIVESTOCK FCOLOGY 4	12			
NAS VKU	n a	English	3 + 1	S1	16
Interaction betwee	een livestock and the envi	ronment: sr	pecific ada	ntation n	nechanisms and
management of	resources to optimize high	odical efficie	ency Sele	acted liter	ature study and
discussion class	es. Prereguisite: [AP7324]	l or [TDH]			atato otaay and

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
APZ422	LIVESTOCK_MANAGEMEN	IT_422			
NAS_VKU	na	English	3 + 1	S2	16
Functional drive	in beef and dairy cattle, sh	neep and go	oats. Mana	igement p	programmes and
intensive, exten	sive production systems.	Seminars, d	iscussions	and liter	ature studies on
animal nutrition,	breeding, production, plan	ning and ma	anagemen	t systems	and marketing.
Prerequisites: [APZ324] and [APZ325] or [TDH]			
APZ423	LIVESTOCK_MANAGEMEN	IT_423			
NAS_VKU	na	English	3 + 1	S2	16
Functional mana	gement of pigs, poultry ar	nd aquaculti	ure. Mana	gement p	rogrammes and
production syste	ms, seminars, discussion	s and liter	ature stud	lies on a	animal nutrition,
breeding, produc	tion, planning and manager	ment system	ns and mai	rketing.	
Prerequisites: [APZ324] and [APZ325] or [TDH]			
ARD480	AGRIC.&_RURAL_DEVEL	OP.STUD.4	80		
NAS_LEK	n a	English	2 + 0	J1	40
Overview of the	concepts and theories of ru	ural develop	ment; the	role of a	priculture in rural
development. R	ural livelihood systems: h	ousehold fa	irming sys	stems; de	cisions and the
operation of far	ming systems; Non-farm	enterprises	and SMM	Es in the	rural economy;
household food	security. Rural institutions:	Definitions	and role o	of institution	ons; land tenure;
rural financial ma	arkets; local institutional de	velopment;	human ca	pital, kno	wledge systems.
Methodologies f	or Rural Development: T	he farming	systems	approac	h; participatory
techniques; Asso	essment of land use patte	rns (zoning	technique	es); Typol	ogy techniques;
technology trans	fer and decision making	support; co	mmunicati	on for ru	ral development;
planning rural de	velopment at local level.				
ARD482	RESOURCES_AND_DEVE	LOPMENT	482		
NAS_LEK	n a	English	3 + 0	S1	20
Review of the	most important physical	biological a	gricultural	resource	s - soil, water,
climate, topogra	phy, plant species, animal	species; di	ifferences	in charac	cteristics, quality
and vulnerability	; the concept of optimu	m land use	e; resourd	e consei	vation; general
ecological princi	ples; examples of problem	s caused by	y mismato	hing of p	hysical-biological
resources and la	and use during developme	ent planning	; principle	es of sen	sible technology
transfer.					
BCM251	INTROTO_PROT&_EN	ZYMES_251			
NAS_BCM	BCM216	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	12
Structural and i	onic properties of amino	acids. Pep	tides, the	peptide	bond, primary,
secondary, tertia	ary and quaternary structur	e of protein	s. Interact	tions that	stabilize protein
structure, denat	uration and renaturation	of proteins.	. Introduc	tion to r	nethods for the
purification of	proteins, amino acid co	mposition,	and seq	uence d	equarterinations.
Introduction to e	enzyme kinetics and enzyr	ne inhibitior	n. Allosteri	ic enzyme	es, regulation of
enzyme activity	, active centres and mee	chanisms o	f enzyme	catalysi	s. Examples of
industrial	applications		of		enzymes.
Prerequisites: [CMY117 GS] and [CMY127	GS] and [M	ILB111 GS	6]	
BCM252	CARBOHYDRATE_METAB	OLISM_252			
NAS_BCM	BCM217	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	12
Biochemistry of	carbohydrates. Thermodyn	amics and b	bioenerget	ics. Glyco	olysis, citric acid
cycle and ele	ctron transport. Glycoge	n metabol	ism, pen	tose-phos	phate pathway,
gluconeogenesis	and photosynthesis.				-
Prerequisites: [CMY117 GS] and [CMY127	GS] and [M	ILB111 GS	5]	
BCM261	LIPID_&_NITROGEN_MET	ABOLIS.26	1		
NAS_BCM	BCM226	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	12
Biochemistry of	lipids, membrane structure	, anabolism	and cata	bolism of	lipids. Nitrogen

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
metabolism, ami	ino acid biosynthesis and	catabolism.	Biosynthe	esis of ne	eurotransmitters,
pigments, horm	ones and nucleotides fror	m amino ao	cids. Cata	abolism o	of pureness and
pyrimidines. The	erapeutic agents directed	against nu	cleotide n	netabolisr	n. Examples of
inborn errors of	metabolism of nitrogen co	ntaining cor	npounds.	The urea	cycle, nitrogen
excretion.	-	•	•		
Prerequisites: [CMY117 GS] and [CMY127	GS] and [M	LB111 GS	5]	
BCM262	BIOCHEMISTRY_IN_PERS	SPECT262		-	
NAS_BCM	BCM227	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	12
Integration of r	metabolic pathways; bioch	emistry and	I nutrition	; hormon	es and second
messengers; ho	ormonal control in metab	olism; a c	ase study	/ in con	nectivity among
metabolic pathw	ays, nutrition, regulation an	d the immur	ne system.		
Prerequisites:	CMY117 GS] and [CMY127	GS] and [M	LB111 GS	5]	
BCM271	BIOCHEMISTRY PRACTIC	AL 271		•	
NAS BCM	BCM228	Bilingual	0 + 1	J1	12
(Note: for stude	ats majoring in Biochemistr	ry only) Bas	ic biocher	nical sena	aration methods
experimental des	sign biochemical calculation	y only) Das		incui sope	aration methods,
Prorequisites:	[BCM251 #] and [BCM2	וס. 52 #1 מסל ו	BCM261	#] and [F	BCM262 #1 and
I Telequisites.		52 #j alu j	DCIVIZOT	#j anu [i	
CM1203 #j and		TEINIS 251			
		Bilingual	2 + 1	K 1	0
Dischemistry of	DCIVIST2	Dilligual		r (I	9 of omine saids
Biochemistry of	amino acids, peptides and	proteins. Cr	iemical mo	Juncation	i or amino acios.
Primary, second	ary, tertiary and quaternary	/ structure, p	protein toic	aing, sequ	lence motifs and
domains, super	rsecondary and supramo	lecular str	ucture, s	eir asse	mbly. Practical:
Subcellular fract	tionation (CBE) and purifi	cation of p	roteins. F	IPLC of	proteins (CBE).
Dipeptide sequer	icing and electrophoresis of	t proteins. P	roroannen		1611
			rerequisi		201]
BCM352	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35	52	rerequisi		201]
BCM352 NAS_BCM	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312	52 Bilingual	2 + 1	K2	9
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of a	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition	52 Bilingual and seque	2 + 1 ence of	K2 proteins.	9 Isolation and
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_38 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics.	2 + 1 ence of Sequence	K2 proteins. -based ch	9 Isolation and naracterisation of
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of ai characterization proteins, scoring	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to matrices and algorithms. If	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni	2 + 1 ence of Sequence ques for t	K2 proteins. based ch	9 Isolation and naracterisation of ensional modeling
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of ar characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to matrices and algorithms. I tition. Practical: Introduction	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni n to bioinfor	2 + 1 ence of Sequence ques for the matics in	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s	9 Isolation and naracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni n to bioinfor	2 + 1 ence of Sequence ques for the matics in	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s	9 Isolation and naracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations.
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of air characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS	Bilingual Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor	2 + 1 ence of Sequence ques for the matics in	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s	9 Isolation and naracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations.
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of ar characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC,	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic technin to bioinfor _	2 + 1 ence of Sequence ques for the matics in	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations.
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC BCM411	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_356 Double	$\frac{2+1}{2}$ ence of Sequence ques for the matics in $\frac{4}{1+0.5}$	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to p matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni n to bioinfor] ACIDS_35. Double and nitroge	$\frac{2+1}{2}$ ence of Sequence ques for the matics in $\frac{4}{1+0.5}$ en bases.	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC, BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_35. Double and nitroge	$\frac{2+1}{2}$ ence of Sequence ques for the matics in $\frac{4}{1+0.5}$ en bases. d tertiary	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure	9 Isolation and naracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC_ BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_356 Double and nitroge condary an-	$\frac{2 + 1}{2}$ ence of Sequence ques for the matics in $\frac{4}{1 + 0.5}$ in bases. d tertiary ce-based	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison,
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS] BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC, BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se enduced conformational typ of functional regions and	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_356 Double and nitroge econdary and es. Sequen genome ana	$\frac{2 + 1}{2 + 1}$ ence of Sequence ques for the matics in $\frac{4}{1 + 0.5}$ en bases. d tertiary ce-based alysis. Hyt	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure structure analysis a pridization	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acid
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to matrices and algorithms. Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS] BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and of dynamics and kinetics of	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_355 Double and nitroge iccondary ani es. Sequen genome ana the proces	$\frac{2 + 1}{2 + 1}$ ince of Sequence ques for the matics in $\frac{4}{1 + 0.5}$ in bases. d tertiary ce-based hysis. Hytiss. Reversion	K2 proteins. -based ch rree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a pridization sible inter	9 Isolation and haracterisation of structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acid actions between
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of ar characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. In tition. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and sid dynamics and kinetics of es and antibiotics) and nuclei	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_35. Double and nitroge condary ani genome ana the proces leic acids. In	2 + 1 ncce of Sequence ques for th matics in 1 + 0.5 in bases. d tertiary ce-based Ilysis. Hyt s. Reverse teraction h	K2 proteins. -based ch rree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a oridization sible inter between r	9 Isolation and haracterisation of insional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, o of nucleic acid actions between nucleic acids and
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of ar characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy nucleic acids b	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and sid dynamics and kinetics of es and antibiotics) and nucl inding proteins. Enzymolic	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic technin to bioinfor ACIDS 35 Double and nitroge condary and es. Sequen genome ana the proces leic acids. In ogy of gen	2 + 1 ince of Sequence ques for th matics in 1 + 0.5 in bases. d tertiary ce-based ilysis. Hyt s. Reverse teraction l e manipo e manipo	K2 proteins. -based ch ree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a oridization sible inter oetween r alation. P	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acid actions between nucleic acids and trinciples of the
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy nucleic acids b Polymerise Chai	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to p matrices and algorithms. In ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and sy dynamics and kinetics of res and antibiotics) and nuc- inding proteins. Enzymolo n Reaction (PCR). Nucleot	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_35. Double and nitroge condary and es. Sequen genome ana the process leic acids. In of gen ide sequend	$\frac{2 + 1}{2 + 1}$ ance of Sequence ques for the matics in $\frac{4}{1 + 0.5}$ an bases. d tertiary ce-based ilysis. Hytis. Reverse teraction le e manipuse d edequar	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a pridization sible inter poetween r lation. P terination	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acid actions between hucleic acids and rinciples of the of nucleic acids.
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy nucleic acids b Polymerise Chai Chemical synthe	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to p matrices and algorithms. Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and p dynamics and kinetics of res and antibiotics) and nucl inding proteins. Enzymolo n Reaction (PCR). Nucleot sis and use of oligonuclei	S2 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_35 Double and nitroge condary and es. Sequen genome ana the proces leic acids. In pogy of gen ide sequence totides. Note	2 + 1 ence of Sequence ques for ti matics in 1 + 0.5 in bases. d tertiary ce-based ilysis. Hyt s. Revers teraction l e manipu ce dequar . The pra	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a pridization sible inter poetween r ilation. P terination ctical is	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids actions between hucleic acids and rrinciples of the of nucleic acids. shared with the
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy nucleic acids b Polymerise Chai Chemical synthe	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to proteins. Introduction to proteins. Introduction to practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC, BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and sy dynamics and kinetics of res and antibiotics) and nuclein inding proteins. Enzymolo n Reaction (PCR). Nucleot sis and use of oligonucleot discrobiology and Genetics.	52 Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_35. Double and nitroge condary an- es. Sequen genome ana the proces leic acids. In pogy of gen tide sequend otides. Note	2 + 1 ence of Sequence ques for ti matics in 4 1 + 0.5 en bases. d tertiary ce-based ulysis. Hyt s. Revers teraction l e manipu ce dequar . The pra	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a oridization sible inter between r ilation. P terination ictical is	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids actions between nucleic acids and trinciples of the of nucleic acids. shared with the
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characterization Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy nucleic acids b Polymerise Chai Chemical synthe departments of N	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to p matrices and algorithms. In ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC, BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and s dynamics and kinetics of res and antibiotics) and nuclei ninding proteins. Enzymolo n Reaction (PCR). Nucleot seis and use of oligonucles dicrobiology and Genetics. BCM251] and [BCM252] and	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_356 Double and nitroge condary an es. Sequen genome ana the proces leic acids. In cogy of gen tide sequend otides. Note d [BCM261]	$\frac{2 + 1}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{4}{1 + 0.5}$ $\frac{1 + 0.5}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{1 + 0.5}{2 + 1$	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a oridization sible inter petween r ilation. P terination uctical is 262]	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids and rinciples of the of nucleic acids. shared with the
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy nucleic acids b Polymerise Chai Chemical synthe departments of M Prerequisites: [BCM355	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC_ BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and se dynamics and kinetics of es and antibiotics) and nuclei ninding proteins. Enzymolo n Reaction (PCR). Nucleot esis and use of oligonucleo dicrobiology and Genetics. BCM251] and [BCM252] and IMMUNOBIOLOGY_355	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_356 Double and nitroge condary an es. Sequen genome ana the proces leic acids. In ogy of gen tide sequend otides. Note d [BCM261]	$\frac{2 + 1}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{4}{1 + 0.5}$ $\frac{1 + 0.5}{2 + 1}$	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a pridization sible inter petween r lation. P terination uctical is 262]	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids and comparison, inciples of the of nucleic acids. shared with the
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of an characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy nucleic acids b Polymerise Chai Chemical synthe departments of N Prerequisites: [BCM355 NAS_BCM	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to j matrices and algorithms. Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC_ BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and so dynamics and kinetics of es and antibiotics) and nuclei inding proteins. Enzymole n Reaction (PCR). Nucleot esis and use of oligonucles dicrobiology and Genetics. BCM251] and [BCM252] and IMMUNOBIOLOGY_355 BCM423	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_356 Double and nitroge condary and es. Sequen genome ana the proces leic acids. In ogy of gen tide sequend otides. Note d [BCM261] Double	$\frac{2 + 1}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{4}{1 + 0.5}$ $\frac{1 + 0.5}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{4}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{1 + 0.5}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{4}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{1 + 0.5}{2 + 1}$	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a oridization sible inter between r lation. P terination ictical is 262]	9 Isolation and haracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids and comparison, bucleic acids and rinciples of the of nucleic acids. shared with the
BCM352 NAS_BCM Analysis of ar characterization proteins, scoring and characteriza relation Prerequisites: [BCM354 NAS_BCM Biochemistry of nucleotides and and sequence i characterisation strands, thermo small ligands (dy nucleic acids b Polymerise Chai Chemical synthe departments of N Prerequisites: [BCM355 NAS_BCM Adaptive and in	PROTEOME_ANALYSIS_35 BCM312 mino acid composition of proteins. Introduction to p matrices and algorithms. I ation. Practical: Introduction BCM251] and [BCM351 GS BIOCHEMOF_NUCLEIC BCM411 nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids, nucleotides nucleic acids. Primary, se nduced conformational typ of functional regions and s dynamics and kinetics of res and antibiotics) and nucl inding proteins. Enzymolo n Reaction (PCR). Nucleot isis and use of oligonucles BCM251] and [BCM252] and IMMUNOBIOLOGY_355 BCM423 nate immunity. Complement	Bilingual and seque proteomics. Basic techni to bioinfor ACIDS_356 Double and nitroge ccondary and tes. Sequen genome ana the process leic acids. In bgy of gen tide sequend otides. Note d [BCM261] Double nt. Organs a	$\frac{2 + 1}{2 + 1}$ $\frac{1 + 0.5}{2 + 1}$	K2 proteins. -based ch hree-dime protein s S1 Chemica structure analysis a pridization sible inter petween r ilation. P terination uctical is 262] S1 of the im	9 Isolation and paracterisation of ensional modeling structure-function investigations. 9 I modification of of nucleic acids and comparison, of nucleic acids and rinciples of the of nucleic acids. shared with the 9 mune response.

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw Q	uarter	Credits
of the immune	system. Chemical and cel	llular techni	ques of imm	nunolog	y. The origin of
diversity in antig	en receptors. Practical: Wo	orking with e	experimental	anima	ls, the synthesis
of hapten-protein	n conjugate, immunization,	bleeding and	serum prod	duction	and an immuno-
assay.					
Prerequisites: [BCM251] and [BCM252] and	d [BCM261]	and [BCM26	[2]	
BCM362	NUTRITIONAL_BIOCHEMI	STRY_362			
NAS_BCM	BCM413	English	1+0	K3	4
Proximate anal	ysis of nutrients. Review	v of energ	y requireme	ents a	nd expenditure.
Metabolism of e	nergy -yielding nutrients. Re	equirements	and function	n of wat	ter, vitamins and
minerals. Interp	retation and modification of	of RDA valu	les for spec	cific die	ts, e.g. growth,
exercise, pregna	ancy and lactation, aging a	nd starvatio	n. Comparis	on of r	nonogastric and
ruminant speci	es. Significance of the	e composit	ion of the	e carb	ohydrates e.g.
monosaccharide	s and disaccharides compa	ared to fiber	. Compositio	on of tr	iglycerides, fatty
acids and arteri	osclerosis. Cholesterol, pol	lyunsaturate	d, essential	fatty a	cids and dietary
anti-oxidants. E	essential amino acids a	and protein	quality,	nitrogei	n balance and
dequarterination	of amino acid requirement	ts. Interactio	ons between	nutrie	nts. Biochemical
functions of wat	er and fat-soluble vitaming	s, hypo- and	l hypervitam	inosis :	and assessment
of vitamin statu	s. Mineral requirements, b	oiochemical	function, de	ficienc	y and overload,
imbalances, diar	rhea and vomiting. Minerals	in redox rea	actions and o	dietary	antioxidants.
BCM363	XENO_BIOCHEMISTRY_3	63			
NAS_BCM	BCM421	English	1+0	K4	5
Metabolism of xe	enobiotics: absorption, distri	bution and e	xcretion; ox	idation/	reduction (Phase
I), conjugations	(Phase II), export from cell	ls (Phase III); factors af	fecting	metabolism and
disposition. Tox	ic responses: tissue dam	age and ph	ysiological	effects	teratogenesis,
immunotoxicity,	mutagenesis and carcin	nogenesis.	Examples of	of toxi	ns: biochemical
mechanisms of	common toxins and their	antidotes.	Food toxico	logy: n	atural toxins in
animal, plant and	d fungal products. Ecologica	al biochemis	try: flower p	ollinatio	n, plant defense
and animal adap	tive responses.				
BCM364	BUILDING_THE_CELL_3	64			
NAS_BCM	BCM322	English	1 + 0.5	S2	9
Membrane strue	cture: plasma membrane	structure,	organization	of lip	oid membranes,
membrane prote	ins, glycoproteins and gly	colipids, prin	nciples of m	nembrai	ne organization,
specialisations o	f the plasma membrane. Ti	ransport acro	oss cell mer	nbrane	s: major types of
membrane trans	sport proteins; diffusion o	of small mo	lecules acr	oss pu	ire phospholipid
bilayers; uniporte	er-catalysed transport of sp	ecific molec	ules; ion ch	annels,	intracellular ion
environment and	d membrane electric poter	ntial; active	ion transpo	rt and	ATP hydrolysis;
cotransport cata	lysed by symporters and	antiporters;	osmosis, w	ater ch	annels and the
regulation of c	regulation of cell volume. Organelle biogenesis: mitochondrial DNA; synthesis and				
localisation of m	nitochondrial proteins; chlor	roplast DNA	and the bio	genesi	s of chloroplasts
and other plastic	ls, peroxisome biosynthesis	s; protein tra	ffic into and	out of	the nucleus.
BCM365	IMMUNOBIOCHEMISTRY_	365			
NAS_BCM	BCH423	Double	1 + 0.5	S2	9
Synthesis and s	orting of plasma membran	e, secretry a	and lysosom	al prote	eins. Interactions
between antigen	is and antibodies: Quantita	ative and qu	alitative pro	perties	. Control of the
immune respons	se. Practical: The synthes	is of a hap	pen-protein	conjuga	ate, an immuno-
assay and tutoria	als in antibody characteriza	tion and con	trol of the im	nmune i	response.
Prerequisite: [B	CM355 GS]				
BCM366	ENZYMOLOGY_366				
NAS_BCM	BCM321	English	1 + 1	S2	9
Nomenclature: e	enzyme nomenclature and	classification	n. Specificity	/ and m	nechanisms: the

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
active site, mec	hanisms of catalysis and	examples o	f specific	enzyme n	nechanisms e.g.
lysozyme and ca	arboxypeptidase A. Enzym	e kinetics:	derivation	of Micha	elis-Menten (MM)
equation by equi	librium and steady state as	sumptions,	significand	e of Km	and Vmax in the
catalytic efficier	ncy of enzymes and linea	r transform	ations of th	ne MM eo	quation. Enzyme
inhibition: comp	etitive, uncompetitive, no	on-competitiv	ve and ir	reversible	inhibitors with
examples of spe	ecific toxins and drugs. Mu	ulti-substrate	es: Cleland	nomenc	lature and multi-
substrate reaction	ons. Allosteric enzymes: m	odels by K	oshland, H	lill and M	lonod. Problems
and answers: tu	torials of problems and a	nswers bas	ed on abo	ove conce	epts. Practicals:
isolation of an e	nzyme, dequarterination of	pH and ten	nperature d	optimum,	dequarterination
of Km and Vma	x, enzyme activation, enzy	me inhibitio	n, purificat	tion table	and final report,
oral defense of r	eport.				
BDO181	INDUSTR&_ORGPSYC	HOLOGY_1	81		
EB BDO	n a	Bilingual	4 + 0	J1	5
Capita selecta:	This module will provid	le an intro	duction to	person	nel psychology.
organizational be	haviour and labour relation	s. It will refe	er to the se	election of	employees, the
training and deve	elopment of human resourc	es in order	to adapt to	changing	a circumstances.
The role of leade	ership in group utilization an	d motivation	n will be di	scussed b	oth theoretically
and practically. L	abour relations will be stud	lied in quart	er of the in	nstitutiona	l processes and
service relations	ship and will include pra	actical aspe	ects such	as grie	vance handling,
disciplining and dispute resolution.					
BDO251	INDUSTR. & ORG. PSYC	HOLOGY	251		
EB BDO	n a	Bilingual	3+0	K1	8
Group Behaviou	and Leadership. This more	dule will foc		anizationa	L behaviour with
specific reference	e to the principles of grou	n behaviour	and the r	ole of wo	ork teams in the
organization. Par	rticular attention will be paid	to aroup d	evelopmen	t. aroup ii	nteraction, group
structures, arour	processes and the promo	otion of tea	m perform	ance in t	he organization.
Leadership and	the effect of power and p	olitics in th	e organiza	tion will	be studied. The
function of lea	dership in individual. grou	up and tas	k oriented	behavio	ur will also be
addressed.	, , , , , , ,				
BD252	INDUSTR. & ORG. PSYC	HOLOGY	252		
EB BDO	n a	Bilingual	3+0	K2	8
Organizational	Behaviour: The behaviou	ral basis	for organi	zational	structuring and
organization desi	an will be addressed in this	s module T	his will incl	ude ordai	nizational culture
as important fac	et in any organization. Th	e dynamics	and appr	oaches t	o organizational
change will be a	ddressed with specific refer	ence to the	role of cha	nde ader	ts, resistance to
change and or	anizational development	with a pra	ctical disc	ussion o	n contemporary
problems related	to organizational change.				
BEH311	HOUSING 311				
NAS VBR	BEH361	Bilingual	4 + 0	S1	12
Inter-relationship	between man's immediate	environmen	t (housing	neighbou	irhood and home
range) his socia	al behaviour and well being	n from an e	cological r	perspectiv	e Evaluation of
different housin	a types in quarter of fu	inctions h	ealth safe	etv clima	ate control and
durability Acqu	iring housing different ty	pes of ho	using ren	t build	buy contracts
financing role pl	avers in housing provision	in SA respo	onsibilities	of occupa	ants
BFM110	MARKETING MANAGEMEI	NT 110			
EB BFM	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	10
Fundamentals of	f marketing management a	nd marketin	a instrume	ents: Gen	eral overview of
marketing mana	arement including the m	arketing of	ncent th		s of marketing
management ev	volution of marketing and	the market	ina enviro	nment C	onsumer entity
market segmen	tation, positioning and m	arketing in	formation	Perspec	ctive of various
	and n				

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
marketing instru	ments in the marketing mi	x, for exam	ple, produ	uct decisi	ons, distribution
decisions, marke	ting communication decisio	ns and prici	ng decisio	ns.	
BEM161	MARKETING_MANAGEMEN	NT_161			
EB_BEM	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	K3	5
Sales decisions:	The selling process, sellin	g technique	s, manage	ment of s	selling corps and
the management	t of sales promotions. A pr	rofessional a	approach	to selling	techniques and
the selling proce	ss, the position of persona	al sales in tl	ne executi	on of the	marketing task;
integration of	various sales managem	ent tasks	 recruit 	nent, sel	ection, training,
remuneration an	d evaluation of the sales pr	ocess and e	thics of sa	ales pract	ices.
BEM162	MARKETING_MANAGEMEN	NT_162			
EB_BEM	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K4	5
Introduction to t	he marketing of profession	al services:	Acquiring	basic ma	arketing skills will
enhance the ca	pabilities of professionals	in inter ali	a the acc	ounting	profession. This
module provides	s an overview of the sev	ven marketi	ng instru	ments of	a professional
services marke	ting mix. The focus wil	I fall on	the pract	ical impl	ications of the
characteristics of	f intangible products and	the pricing	g, promot	ion, place	ement, physical
evidence, proces	s and people dimensions o	of profession	nal service	s.	
BEM251	MARKETING_MANAGEMEN	NT_251			
EB_BEM	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	K1	8
Consumer behav	viour: The use of marketin	g research	in market	ing decis	ion making; the
process of mar	keting research, research	designs, i	andom te	ests, con	sumer surveys,
questionnaires,	experimentation, observation	on, data ar	alysis an	d analyse	es of marketing
models. Scientifi	c approach to marketing ir	nformation, t	the influer	ice of mo	dern tendencies
(computers, Inte	rnet).				
BEM252	MARKETING_MANAGEMEN	NT_252			
EB_BEM	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K2	8
Marketing resea	rch: The use of marketing	g research	in market	ing decis	ion making; the
process of mar	keting research, research	designs, ı	andom te	ests, con	sumer surveys,
questionnaires,	experimentation, observation	on, data ar	alysis an	d analyse	es of marketing
models. Scientifi	c approach to marketing ir	nformation, 1	the influer	ice of mo	dern tendencies
(computers, inter	net).				
BEM261	MARKETING_MANAGEMEN	NT_261			
EB_BEM	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K3	8
Distribution dec	sions: The development	and manag	gement o	f distribu	tion channels -
strategic aims, o	conventional marketing sys	tems, the m	nain role p	olayers, tl	ne integration of
distribution with	he other marketing instrum	ents and rel	ationship i	marketing	; the influence of
the external env	ironment and channel desi	ign and ma	nagement;	the mar	agement of the
internal channe	l environment; vertical r	marketing s	systems,	concessi	on agreements,
relationship man	agement and the forming of	f strategic a	lliances.		
Prerequisite: [B	EM110 GS]				
BEM262	MARKETING_MANAGEME	NT_262			
EB_BEM	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	K4	8
Product decision	Product decisions: Problem supposition and problem dequarterination in connection with				
product decisions, management strategies of the enterprise, enterprise strategy product					connection with
product decision	s, management strategies	d problem of the ente	rprise, en	terprise s	connection with trategy, product
product decision strategy, organiz	s, management strategies ation of product strategy, p	d problem of the ente product and	rprise, en market de	terprise s velopmer	connection with strategy, product nt strategy. Case
product decision strategy, organiz studies, group d	s, management strategies ation of product strategy, p iscussions, seminars, gue	d problem of of the ente product and st speakers	rprise, en market de , visit to e	terprise s velopmer enterprise	connection with strategy, product at strategy. Case es for meaningful
product decision strategy, organiz studies, group d integration of the	s, management strategies ation of product strategy, p iscussions, seminars, gue ory and practice.	d problem of of the ente product and st speakers	rprise, en market de , visit to e	terprise s velopmer enterprise	connection with strategy, product at strategy. Case as for meaningful
product decision strategy, organiz studies, group d integration of the Prerequisite: [B	s, management strategies ation of product strategy, p iscussions, seminars, gue ory and practice. EM110 GS]	d problem of of the ente product and st speakers	dequarterii rprise, en market de , visit to e	terprise s velopmer enterprise	connection with trategy, product it strategy. Case is for meaningful
product decision strategy, organiz studies, group d integration of the Prerequisite: [B BEM310	s, management strategies ation of product strategy, p iscussions, seminars, gue ory and practice. EM110 GS] MARKETING_MANAGEMEN	d problem (of the ente product and st speakers NT_310	dequarterii rprise, en market de , visit to e	terprise s velopmer enterprise	connection with trategy, product it strategy. Case is for meaningful

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Product decision	ns: Demarcation and quar	rterinology	with regar	d to pro	duct decisions,
management str	ategy of the enterprise, en	iterprise stra	ategy, prod	luct strate	gy, organization
for product stra	ategy, product and mark	et develop	ment stra	tegy. Pr	icing decisions:
Enterprises that	are primarily price dec	quarteriners.	. Influence	e of cos	st demand and
competition on t	he fixing of price dequarter	iners and sa	ales prices	. Practica	l (1 l.p.w.): Case
studies, group di	scussions, seminars, and v	visits to ente	erprises for	meaning	ful integration of
the theory and	practice. Marketing man	agement in	practice:	Most re	ecent marketing
management prir	ciples and decisions. Prere	equisites: [l	BEM151 G	S] and [B	EM152]
BEM320	MARKETING_MANAGEMEN	NT_320	-	-	
EB_BEM	na	Bilingual	3 + 1	S2	20
Distribution deci	sions: design, modification	n and man	agement	of distrib	ution channels.
Marketing comm	unication decisions: the rol	e of adverti	ising in the	e marketir	ng strategy, role
and selection of	an advertising agency. Mar	nagement of	f an advert	ising carr	paign. Publicity,
sales-directed m	ethods, sales managemen	t and oral (communica	ation. Pra	ctical (1 l.p.w.):
Case studies, g	roup discussions, seminars	s, guest sp	eakers and	d visits to	enterprises for
meaningful integ	ration of theory and practic	e.			
BEM363	MARKETING_MANAGEMEN	NT_363			
EB_BEM	na	English	3 + 1	S1	10
Information avail	able at the Department				
BER210	BUSINESS_LAW_210				
EB_BEM	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	16
Basic principles	of Law of Contract. Law of	sales, credi	t agreemei	nts, lease	-
BER220	BUSINESS LAW 220				
EB_BEM	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	16
Labour Law. As	pects of Security Law. Law	of Insolver	ncy. Entre	oreneuria	I Law; Company
Law, Law concer	ning close corporation. Law	of Partners	hips.		
BLG150	INTRODUCTORY_PLANT_	BIOLOGY_	150		
NAS_BOT	BLG150	Double	3 + 1	S1	16
The following su	bjects are treated at an intr	oductory le	vel: Plant i	norpholo	ay and anatomy;
reproductive bio	logy of higher plants; prop	erties of bio	molecules	; basic pl	ant metabolism;
, protein biosynt	hesis; recombinant DNA	-technology	; principle	es of p	lant taxonomy;
diagnostic prope	rties of selected plant famil	ies.			
BLG160	INTRODUCTORY_ANIMAL	_BIOL.160			
NAS_ZEN	na	Bilingual	3 + 1	S2	16
Study of animal	s and animal diversity. Fu	nctional mo	prphology	structure) of vertebrates
and insects. Anir	mal development, evolution	and the var	rious kingd	oms.	,
BLG260	GENERAL MICROBIOLOG	GY 260			
NAS_MBY	na	Bilingual	4 + 1	K3	8
 General anatom	nv and morphology of b	acteria, vir	uses and	funai.	Basic nutritional
requirements of	micro-organisms and the	effect of e	environmer	ntal facto	rs on microbial
growth. Micro-or	ganisms as essential com	ponents of	ecosphere	es: plant,	water and soil
ecosystems. Fo	od decay, food poisoning	and preser	vation of t	food by r	nicro-organisms.
Basic principles	involved in disinfections, s	terilization a	and contro	l of micro	bes; techniques
for microbial re	epression: sterilization by	using he	at, radiati	on, filtra	tion, chemicals;
decimation of nu	mbers.	0			, ,
BME120	BIOMETRY_120				
NAS_WST	 BME161,162	Double	4 + 1	S2	16
Simple statistica	al analysis: Data collection	and analy	sis: Samp	les, tabul	ation, graphical
representation.	describing location, spread	d and skev	vness. Inti	roductorv	probability and
distribution the	distribution theory. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical				

Module	Title			
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language lpw/pp	w Quarter	Credits
inference: Basic	principles, estimation an	d testing in the or	ne- and tw	o-sample cases
(parametric and	non-parametric). Introducti	on to experimental	design. Or	ne- and two-way
designs, random	ized blocks. Multiple statis	<i>tical analysis</i> : Bivari	ate data se	ets: Curve fitting
(linear and non-	linear), growth curves. Th	e chemical compos	sition of fo	odder. Digestive
processes and the	ne digestibility of fodder. Th	ne nutrition and nutr	itional requ	irements of farm
stock. Basic com	position of rations. Intensiv	ve and extensive fee	eding.	
Statistical inferen	nce in the simple regressio	n case. Categorical	analysis: T	esting goodness
of fit and contin	gency tables. Multiple reg	ression and correla	tion: Fittin	g and testing of
models. Residua	l analysis.			
Computer literac	y: Use of computer package	es in data analysis a	and report v	writing.
Prerequisites: [STK113 GS] and [STK113 (GS] and [STK123 GS	S] and [STK	(123 GS] and [Or
at least 40% (H	IG) or 50% (SG) Grade 1	12 Mathematics or	an equival	ent Mathematics
achievement.]				
BME210	BIOMETRY_210			
NAS_WST	BME251,252	English 4 + 1	S1	24
Analysis of vari	ance: Multiway classificati	on. Testing of mod	lel assump	otions, graphics.
Multiple compar	isons. Fixed, stochastic a	ind mixed effect m	odels. Blo	ck experiments.
Estimation of ef	fects. Experimental desigr	: Principles of expe	erimental o	design. Factorial
experiments: Co	nfounding, single degree o	f freedom approach	, hierarchio	cal classification.
Balanced and u	nbalanced designs. Split-pl	ot designs. Analysi	s of covar	iance. Computer
literacy: Writing	g and interpretation o	f computer prog	rammes.	Report writing.
Prerequisite: [B	ME120]			
BOT161	PLANT_BIOLOGY_161			
NAS_BOT	na	Bilingual 2 + 0.5	S2	8
Basic plant struc	cture; plant organs at work	; metamorphic plant	t organs a	nd their function;
introductory plan	it taxonomy and plant syst	ematic; the ecosyste	em; adapta	ation of plants to
extreme environi	ments; introduction to veld	evaluation and veld	manageme	ent.
Prerequisite: [N	ILB111 GS] or [TDH]			
BOT251	SA_FLORA_&_VEGETATIC	N_251		
NAS_BOT	na	Bilingual 2 + 1	S1	12
Origin and affir	nity of South African flor	a and vegetation	types; prir	ciples of plant
geography; plant	t diversity in southern Africa	a; characteristics, er	nvironment	s and vegetation
of Southern Afri	ican biomes; major vegeta	ation types of south	ern Africa	; centra of plant
endemism; rare	and threatened plant	species; red data	lists; pla	nt conservation;
international con	ventions; local environmer	ntal laws; conservati	on status	of South African
vegetation types	j.			
Prerequisite: [B	OT161] or [TDH]			
BOT261	PLANT_BIOCHEMEVOL	UTION_261	-	
NAS_BOT	na	Bilingual 2 + 1	S2	12
Role of bioche	mical evolution in the	survival of plants	as statio	nary organisms
(coordination of	outotrophic and heterotroph	ic metabolism on ce	llular and v	whole plant level,
nitrogen fixation,	defence mechanisms and	interaction with oth	ner organis	ms). Families of
economic import	ance, interrelationship betw	een humans and pl	ants; food,	medicine, drugs
and poisons, lan	dscape architecture, energy	v, water and industry		
Prerequisites: [BOT161] and [CMY117] and	d [CMY127] or [TDH		
BOT351	POPULATION_BIOLOGY_	351	-	
NAS_BOT	n a	Bilingual 2 + 1	S1	18
Describing popu	lations: conventional and	diagrammatic life ta	ables; impo	ortance of seed
bank; population	growth: exponential and lo	gistic growth; popul	ation regul	ation by density-
dependent facto	rs; population dynamics: s	imple populations,	structured	populations and

Module	Title			
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	pw/ppw Quarter	Credits
metapopulations	; intraspecific competition	n; interspecif	fic competition a	and coexistence;
reproductive biol	logy: flower phenology; po	llen and stigr	ma biology; repro	ductive systems;
pollination syndro	omes.			-
Prerequisite: [B	OT161] or [TDH]			
BOT352	PLANT STRUCTURE_&_	FUNCTION_3	52	
NAS_BOT	na na	Bilingual	2 + 1 S1	18
Relevant aspect	ts of cytology; cells and f	tissues; anat	omy of roots, ste	ems and leaves;
physiological prc	ocesses: absorption, transp	oort, cell grov	wth, cell differentia	ation, abscission,
chemical compos	sition of cell walls and wast	le products, e	cological adaptatio	ons.
Prerequisites: [/	BOT161] or [TDH] and [CM	1Y117] or [TD	H] and [CMY127]	or [TDH]
BOT353	ECOPHYSIOLOGY_353	· ·	<u> </u>	· ·
NAS_BOT	na	Bilingual	2 + 1 S1	18
A description of	the environment of plan	ts: atmosphe	ere hvdrosphere,	lithosphere and
phytosphere: ca	arbon budget of whole	plant and r	plant communities	s: environmental
influences on arc	owth and development: see	d dormancy a	and germination.	vegetative phase.
reproductive pha	ise. fruiting and seed dispe	rsal: plants u	nder stress: radiat	ion. temperature.
drought, salinity,	fire, nutrients and anthrop	ogenic stress	i.	,,
Prereauisite: [B	OT1611 or [TDH]	09		
BOT354	PLANT VARIATION & EV	OLUTION 35	54	
NAS BOT	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1 S1	18
The biological co	propert of evolution: evolution	on of the plan	t genome plant e	volution revealed
through compar	ative and functional denor	mics the svr	tenv concept: plant o	ant diversity and
whole plant phy:	siology revealed through p	hotosynthesis	respiration nitro	oren metabolism
nhotomorphogen	esis and growth regulation	o transgenic	plants as tools for	or understanding
plant diversity:	diversity of plant respon-	ses to abioti	ic and biotic stre	see analyses of
diversity of plant	t transcriptomes using mic	roarrays	0 414 0.000 0	
Prerequisites:	BOT1611 or ITDHI and IML	R1111 or ITDE	-11	
BOT361	NATURAL PRODUCT CH	EMISTRY 36	. <u>.</u> i1	
NAS BOT	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1 S2	18
The biosynthesis	s and ecological role of the	e three main	classes of second	dary compounds:
terpenoids, pher	notics and alkaloids. The	chemical m	echanisms plants	s use to defend
themselves aga	ainst micro-organisms and	1 herbivores	The role of nat	ural products in
medicine and ad	riculture	1 11010110100		ului produoto
Prereguisites:	BOT1611 or [TDH] and [CN	/1/171 or [TD	HI and [CMY127]	or ITDH1
BOT362	PI ANT SYSTEMATICS 36	<i>.</i> 9		01[12.1]
NAS BOT	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1 S2	18
Principles and n	vractice of plant systematic	c Constructir	2 Classification	· phylogeny and
cladistics Tax	nactice of plant systematic	ral and hi	ochemical chara	oters Molecular
evetematics Ro	stanical nomenclature Ph		elationshins of n	paior arouns of
tracheonhytee	Diant identification in prac	tico: family r	elationships of h	iajui groups of
horbaria and hot	anical dardens	lice, family is	ecognition, identi	Icauon memous,
Proroquisite: [B				
Prerequisite. 10	VEGETATION SCIENCE	263		
NAS BOT	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1 S2	18
Vegetation as n	rimary producer in the ec	posvetem: the	2 T 1 02	munity concepts:
surveying techn	inuce of vegetation and	rolevant envi	ironmental factors	that control it.
floristic and st	tructural composition de			terpretation and
deographical di	etribution of plant commu	initias Dasc	ription of plant of	communities and
Svntaxonomv.	legetation dynamics and	venetation (change. Practical	applications of
hemselves aga nedicine and agr Prerequisites: [uinst micro-organisms and riculture. BOT161] or [TDH] and [CM	1 herbivores. IY117] or [TD	The role of nat 0H] and [CMY127]	ural products in or [TDH]
	FLANT_STSTEMATICS_30		0.1 00	40
NAS_BUT	na	Bilingual	2 + 1 52	18
Principles and p	ractice of plant systematic	 Constructir 	ng a classification	; phylogeny and
cladistics. Taxo	onomic evidence: structu	Iral and bio	ochemical chara	cters. Molecular
systematics. Do	tanical nomenciature. Pri	iylogenetic it	elationships of it	hajor groups of
liacheophytes.	- int nertano	lice, ranny is	ecognition, identi	Ication methods,
Prerequisite: [B				
POT363	VEGETATION SCIENCE	262		
BOI363	VEGETATION_SCIENCE_	363	0 1 4 00	40
NAS_BOT	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1 S2	18
Vagetation as n	rimony producer in the ec	covetem: the	ory of plant comr	munity concents:
Vegetation as p	rimary producer in the ec	osystem; the	ory of plant com	nunity concepts;
surveying techn	iques of vegetation and r	relevant envi	ironmental factors	that control it;
floristic and st	tructural composition; da	ata processir	ng; ecological in	terpretation and
geographical dis	stribution of plant commu	unities. Desc	ription of plant of	communities and
Svntaxonomy.	/egetation dynamics and	vegetation (change; Practical	applications of

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
vegetation studie	es for vegetation managem	ent, using c	ase studie	s.	
Prerequisite: [B	OT161] or [TDH]				
CHM215	CHEMISTRY_215				
NAS_CMY	n a	Double	3 + 1	S1	16
Organic chemis	try. Chemical properties	of organic	(includin	g aroma	tic) compounds.
Functional grou	p transformation and synt	thesis. Phys	sical Cher	nistry. Co	olloid chemistry.
Surface chemist	ry and processes at solid s	urfaces. PV	T propertie	es of real	gases.
Prerequisites: [CHM171] and [CHM181]				
CHM226	CHEMISTRY_215				
NAS_CMY	n a	Double	2 + 1	S2	8
Theory: Introduc	tion to instrumental chemic	al analysis	. Integratio	on of elec	tronic, chemical,
optical and com	puter principles for the co	nstruction of	of analytic	al instrur	nentation. Detail
discussion of pi	rinciples and some instrur	mental meth	nods from	three d	isciplines within
analytical chemi	istry, namely electrochem	istry, spectr	oscopy a	nd chrom	natography. This
includes potention	ometry, (AA) atomic absor	ption-, (ICP) atomic e	mission,	ultraviolet (UV),
and infrared	(IR) spectroscopy, poter	ntiometric	and pho	tometric	titrations, gas
chromatography,	liquid chromatography as	s well as o	combinatio	ns of th	ese techniques.
Practical: IR spe	ectroscopy, UV spectrosco	opy, AA spe	ectroscopy	, potenti	ometric titration,
gas chromatogra	phy. (Note: Two lectures pe	er week. Thii	rd quarter:	Six 3 ho	ur practical.)
Prerequisites: [CHM171] and [CHM181]				
CIL171	COMPUTER_&_INFORM.L	ITERACY_1	71		
EB_INF	n a	Double	2 + 0	K1	3
Keyboard and	mouse skills, e-mail, bas	ic Internet	and Web	skills, t	basic theoretical
introduction to ha	ardware and software. Wind	lows as ope	rating syst	em.	
CIL172	COMPUTER_&_INFORM.L	ITERACY_1	72		
EB_INF	n a	Double	2 + 0	K2	3
Word-processing	programmes: Creation,	editing and	formattin	g of do	cuments, outline
editing, automati	ic numbering and footnotes	s, tables an	d columns	, insertio	on of multimedia,
data exchanges	etc. Presentation program	mes: Creat	ion of pre	sentation	is, together with
figures, text anin	nation and the insertion of r	nultimedia.			
CIL173	COMPUTER_&_INFORM.L	ITERACY_1	73		1
EB_INF	na	Double	2 + 0	K3	3
Spreadsheet pro	ogrammes: basic spreadsl	neet skills	including	formulas	and diagrams.
Database progra	ammes: Basic database sk	ills includin	g searche	s, compil	ation of reports,
etc.	-				
CIL174	COMPUTER_&_INFORM.L	ITERACY_1	74		
EB_INF	na	Double	2 + 0	K4	3
Search strategy	formulation: the use of Boo	lean operate	ors, natura	I languag	ge and controlled
language. Searc	ches on CD-ROM and th	e Internet;	the evalu	ation of	Internet search
engines. The and	alysis, organization and syr	itnesizing of	informatio	on. Resol	urces study.
CMY101	FIRST_MODULE_IN_CHEI	MISTRY_10	1	14	40
NAS_CMY	na	English	4 + 1.5	J1	16
Theory: (Four le	ctures or contact via the Vi	irtual Campi	us, Web-C	T). Gene	ral introduction to
inorganic and a	analytical chemistry. Nome	enclature of	inorganio	cions a	na compounds,
stoichiometric c	alculations concerning va	rious differ	ent types	of cher	nical reactions.
	e anu periodicity. Molecul	ar structure	initatan D	rooticel -	naing using the
2 hour prosting	r tutorial por wook	is and prec	ipitates. P	actical a	nu tutoriais: One
		02			
		U2			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
NAS_CMY	n a	English	4 + 1.5	J1	16
Theory: General	physical-analytical chemis	stry: Physic	al behavio	our of gas	ses, liquids and
solids, inquarter	plecular forces, solutions, o	chemical eq	uilibrium,	acids and	bases, buffers,
precipitation. D	escriptive inorganic chem	nistry: Main	group	and tran	sition elements.
Practical. Organ	ic chemistry: Structure (bo	onding), nor	nenclature	, isomeri	sm, introductory
stereochemistry,	introduction to chemical	reactions a	nd chemi	cal prope	rties of organic
compounds. Pra	actical: Molecular structur	e (model	buildina s	essions).	synthesis and
properties of sim	ple organic compounds. (N	Note: Four le	ectures ar	nd one 3	hour tutorial per
week. One seme	ster, one 3 hour practical e	verv second	week.)		
Prerequisite: [C	MY101]	· , · · · · ·	,		
CMY117	GENERAL_CHEMISTRY_1	17			
NAS_CMY	CMY152 and CMY153	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
Theory: Genera	l introduction to inorganic	c and analy	vtical che	mistrv. N	omenclature of
inorganic ions a	nd compounds, stoichiome	tric calculati	ons conce	ernina che	emical reactions.
redox reactions.	solubilities, atomic structu	re. periodic	city. Theor	v: Inorga	nic and physical
chemistry, Moleo	cular structure and chemica	al bonding u	sing the \	/SEPR m	odels. Principles
of reactivity, ele	ctrochemistry, energy and	chemical r	eactions.	entropy a	nd free energy.
Practical: (Note	: Four lectures and or	ne 3 hour	practica	or tuto	rial per week.)
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				,
CMY127	GENERAL CHEMISTRY 1	27			
NAS CMY	CMY 161 and CMY162	Double	4 + 1	S2	16
 Theory: General	physical-analytical chemis	stry: Physic	al behavio	our of day	ses, liquids and
solids, inquarter	plecular forces, solutions, o	chemical eq	uilibrium.	acids and	bases, buffers.
precipitation. De	scriptive inorganic chemistr	v: Main gro	up and tra	insition el	ements. Organic
chemistry: Struc	ture (bonding), nomencla	ture, isome	rism. intro	oductory	stereochemistry
introduction to c	hemical reactions and cher	nical proper	ties of oro	anic com	pounds. Organic
chemistry: Struc	ture (bonding), nomenclat	ure, isomer	rism. intro	ductory s	stereochemistry.
introduction to ch	nemical reactions and chem	ical properti	ies of orga	nic comp	ounds. Practical:
Molecular structu	ure (model building session	n), synthesis	s and pro	perties of	simple organic
compounds.	, U			•	1 0
(Note: Four lectu	res and one 3 hour practica	l or tutorial	per week.)		
Prerequisite: [C	MY117 GS or CMY101]		,		
CMY151	CHEMISTRY 151				
NAS_CMY	na	Bilingual	4 + 1	S1	16
Theory: Introduc	tion to general chemistry:	Measureme	nt in chen	nistry, ma	tter and energy,
atomic theory	and the periodic table,	chemical of	compound	s and c	hemical bonds,
quantitative rela	tionships in chemical read	tions, state	s of matte	er and the	e kinetic theory,
solutions and co	lloids, acids, bases and ion	ic compoun	ds, chemi	cal Equilit	oria. Introduction
to organic chem	stry: Chemical bonding in	organic com	pounds, r	ature, ph	ysical properties
and nomenclatur	e of simple organic molec	ules, isomer	ism, chen	nical prop	erties of alkanes
and cycloalkane	s, alkenes, alcohols, aldeh	ydes and ke	etones, ca	rboxylic a	cids and esters,
amines and amides, carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids. Practicals: (Note: Four lectures					
and one 3 hour practical or tutorial per week.)					
Prerequisite: [Par 1.2]					
CMY282	PHYSICAL_CHEMISTRY_2	82			
NAS_CMY	na	English	4 + 1	K1	12
Theory: Classica	I chemical thermodynamics	s, gases, firs	st and sec	ond law a	and applications,
physical change	es of pure materials and	d simple c	ompounds	. Phase	rule: Chemical
reactions, chemi	cal kinetics, rates of reaction	ons. Practic	als. (Note:	Four lec	tures and one 6
hour practical per week.)					

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Prerequisites:	[CMY117 or CMY101 ar	nd CMY102] and [C	MY127 c	or CMY101 and
CMY102] and [W	TW114 GS or WTW134 GS	S or WTW15	8 GS]		
CMY283	ANALYTICAL_CHEMISTRY	_283			
NAS_CMY	n a	English	4 + 1	K3	12
Theory: Statistic	al evaluation of data, gra	vimetric and	alysis, aqu	leous sol	ution chemistry,
chemical equilib	rium, precipitation-, neutral	ization- and	complex	formation	titrations, redox
titrations, potens	iometric methods, introduc	tion to elect	rochemist	ry. Practi	cals. (Note: Four
lectures and one	6 hour practical per week.)				
Prerequisites:	[CMY117 or CMY101 ar	nd CMY102] and [C	MY127 c	or CMY101 and
CMY102]					
CMY284	ORGANIC_CHEMISTRY_2	84			
NAS_CMY	n a	English	4 + 1	K2	12
Theory: Organic	reactivity: Rates and ec	uilibrium. C	onjugation	n and re	sonance: Allylic
systems, aroma	ticity, aromatic reactivity,	alkyl halid	es, alcoh	ols, ethe	rs, electrophilic
substitution. Ca	rbonyl compounds: keto	nes, aldehy	des, car	boxylic a	acids and their
derivatives. Dyr	namic stereochemistry: N	ucleophilic	substitutio	on, elimi	nation, addition.
Practicals. (Note	Four lectures and one 6 h	our practical	per week	.)	
Prerequisites:	[CMY117 or CMY101 ar	nd CMY102] and [C	MY127 c	or CMY101 and
CMY102]					
CMY285	INORGAN IC CHEMISTRY	285			
NAS CMY	na	English	4 + 1	K4	12
Theory: Atomic	structure, structure of sc	lids (ionic	model). C	o-ordinati	on chemistry of
transition metals	: Oxidation states of tran	sition metal	s. ligands	. stereoc	nemistry, crystal
field theory, cor	nsequences of dorbital st	olitting, cher	nistrv of t	he main	aroup elements.
acid-base conce	pts, non-aqueous solvents	electroche	mical prop	erties of	transition metals
in aqueous solu	tion, industrial application	s of transiti	on metals	. Practica	als. (Note: Four
lectures and one	6 hour practical per week.)				
Prerequisites:	[CMY117 or CMY101 ar	nd CMY102] and [C	MY127 c	or CMY101 and
CMY102]					
CMY382	PHYSICAL_CHEMISTRY_3	382			
NAS_CMY	na	English	4 + 1	K4	18
Theory: Molecul	ar quantum mechanics. Ir	troduction:	Shortcom	ings of c	lassical physics,
dynamics of r	nicroscopic systems, qu	antum me	chanical	principle	s, translational,
vibrational and	rotational movement. Ato	mic structur	e and sp	ectra: At	omic hydrogen,
multiple electror	systems, spectra of com	plex atoms,	molecula	ar structu	re, the hydrogen
molecule ion, di	atomic and polyatomic mo	lecules, stru	icture and	l propertie	es of molecules.
Molecular spectr	oscopy: Rotational and vit	orational spe	ectra, elec	tronic spe	ectra, resonance
techniques. Sta	tistical thermodynamics:	Molecular e	energy le	vels and	the Boltzmann
distribution, stati	stical entropy, partition fun	ctions, calcu	lation of t	hermodyr	namic properties.
Practicals. (Note	Four lectures and one 6 h	our practical	per week	.)	
Prerequisites: [CMY282] and [CMY283] ar	nd [CMY284]	and [CM]	Y285]	
CMY383	ANALYTICAL_CHEMISTRY	_383	1		
NAS_CMY	n a	English	4 + 1	K2	18
Theory: Complex	cometry and complexomet	ric equilibriu	m, separa	ation meth	nods: Extraction,
ion exchange,	chromatographic systems,	spectrosco	opy: Cons	struction	of instruments,
atomic absorptio	n and atomic emission spe	ectrometry,	electroche	emistry. F	Practicals. (Note:
Four lectures and	d one 6 hour practical per w	veek.)			
Prerequisites: [CMY282] and [CMY283] ar	nd [CMY284]	and [CM]	Y285]	

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
CMY384	ORGANIC_CHEMISTRY_3	84			
NAS_CMY	n a	English	4 + 1	K3	18
Theory: Aromat	ic and hetero-aromatic o	chemistry,	synthetic	methodo	logy in organic
chemistry: Carb	on-carbon bond formation:	Alkylation at	nucleophi	lic carbor	sites, Aldol and
related condens	ations, Wittig and related	d reactions,	acylation	of carb	anions (Claisen
condensation), a	ddition of carbon radicals to	o alkenes a	nd alkynes	s, cyclo-a	ddition reactions.
Practicals. (Note	: Four lectures and one 6 he	our practical	per week	.)	
Prerequisites: [CMY282] and [CMY283] an	d [CMY284]	and [CM	Y285]	
CMY385	INORGANIC_CHEMISTRY	_385			
NAS_CMY	na	English	4 + 1	K1	18
Theory: Structure	e and bonding in inorganic	chemistry: I	Volecular	orbital ap	proach, diatomic
and polyatomic	molecules, three-centre	bonds, m	etal-metal	bonds,	transition metal
complexes, mag	netic properties, electronic	spectra, r	eactivity a	nd reacti	on mechanisms,
reaction types, s	pecial topics. Practicals. (N	lote: Four le	ectures and	d one 6 h	our practical per
week.)					
Prerequisites: [CMY282] and [CMY283] an	d [CMY284]	and [CM	Y285]	
COS110	PROGRAM_DESIGN:INTR	ODUCTION			
NAS_COS	n a	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
Object oriented p	programming, graphical use	r interfaces	and event	handling	. Teaches sound
program design	, leading to well struct	ured, robus	st and d	locumente	ed programmes.
Appreciation of t	he limits of computers.				
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
COS130	INTRODUCT.TO_PROGRA	MMING_13	0		
NAS_COS	n a	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
An introduction is	s given to more advanced o	data structur	es.		
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
COS151	COMPUTER_SCIENCE_15	51			
NAS_COS	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	8
This module intr	oduces concepts and quart	erinology re	lated to th	ne hardwa	are of computers,
system software	and to communication s	ystems. It a	also provi	des an u	nderstanding of
basic algorithmic	concepts. A general introd	uction to the	discipline	e of comp	uter is covered.
COS160	COMPUTER_SCIENCE_16	60			
NAS_COS	na	English	4 + 1	S2	16
Introductory prog	ramming in an appropriate	high-level la	anguage a	s prepara	tion for COS110.
This includes st	atement sequences, selec	tion, iteration	on, arrays	, sorting	and searching,
modularity (fund	ctions and procedures), p	parameter t	ransfer, e	elementar	y file handling.
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2; students who passe	ed Compute	r Studies	HG on gr	ade 12 level will
be exempted]					
COS212	DATA_STRUCTURES_&_A	LGORITHM	S_212		
NAS_COS	na	Double	2 + 1	S1	12
Data abstractior	for producing correct ar	nd reusable	software.	. Designii	ng abstract data
types for the c	classic data structures, i.	e. stacks,	queues, l	ists, tree	s and graphs.
Variations that c	an be made to the impleme	entation of t	he structu	res withou	ut changing their
interfaces. Choo	sing the appropriate version	on for efficie	ency. Clas	sic algori	thms for sorting,
searching and ti	raversing, and their efficier	ncy. Recurs	ive impler	nentation	of some of the
algorithms. The	meaning of algorithmic com	plexity.	•		
Prerequisite: [C	OS110GS] or [TDH]	-			
COS213	ADVANCED_PROGRAMMI	NG_213			
NAS_COS	na	Double	2 + 1	S2	12
The module tea	aches students advanced	programmir	ng skills	using an	obiect oriented

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
programming lar	nguage that is widely used	d in industr	y. The mo	odule foc	uses on design
pattern program	ming as approach to facilit	ate modula	r, maintair	nable and	i re-usable code.
Principles of form	nal methods are used for pr	ogram desi	gn and spe	ecificatior	۱.
Prerequisite: [C	OS212] or [TDH]				
COS221	DATA_BASES_221				
NAS_COS	na	Double	2 + 1	S2	12
A fourth genera	tion language (4GL) is us	ed on a st	ate of the	art ente	erprise resource
planning (ERP) s	system to practically illustra	te theoretic	al concept	s.	
Prerequisite: [C	OS110] or [TDH]				
COS222	OPERATING_SYSTEMS_22	22			
NAS_COS	Na	Double	2 + 1	S1	12
Design issues fo	or each of the following fun	ctional area	s of opera	ting syst	ems are studied:
process manage	ment, memory manageme	nt, file syste	ems, input	/output m	nanagement and
deadlock. A nun	nber of case studies of op	erating sys	tems are	analyzed	as examples of
perating system	design.				
Prerequisite: [C	OS110] or [TDH]				
COS283	SYSTEMS_INTEGRATION_	283			
NAS_COS	Na	Double	2 + 1	S2	12
An introduction t	o coding standards. Netwo	rking princip	oles focusi	ng on the	e use of Java for
WWW and netw	ork programming, including	g HTML, so	ripting (bo	th client-	side and server-
side), applets, p	orts and sockets. Remote	method inv	ocation (F	RMI) in Ja	ava applications.
Database conne	ctivity using JDBC. Stude	nts who pa	iss this m	odule ma	ay not enroll for
INY324.					
Prerequisite: [C	OS110GS] or [TDH]				
COS284	COMPUTER_ARCHITECTU	JRE_284			
NAS_COS	Na	Double	2 + 1	S2	12
The aim of this	module is to gain a deepe	r understan	ding of co	mputers	by studying their
underlying comp	onents. The CPU is studied	l in great de	etail, cover	ing desig	n decisions such
as CISC/RISC a	rchitectures, paging and pi	pelining. Ca	iche, mem	ory and b	ous architectures
will also be scrut	tinized. IO architectures wil	I be covere	d (i.e. poll	ing vs. in	terrupt driven or
DMA). Topics s	uch as parallel processing	(SIMD) ai	e also to	uched. A	brief review of
number systems	, combinatorial circuits, and	d sequential	circuits (I	atches, c	ounters etc.). To
illustrate many o	f the concepts in practice,	the practica	Is will cove	er an ass	embly language.
This will cover to	pics like interrupts, IO and	video mem	ory.		
Prerequisite: [C	OS110] or [TDH]				
COS289	INTROD.TO_DIGITAL_SYS	TEMS_289			
NAS_COS	Na	English	2 + 1	S2	12
Introduction to d	igital circuit design, digital	representat	ion of num	nbers, rep	presentation and
simplification of	logic functions, analysis an	id design of	combinat	orial circu	uits, components
of sequential cir	cuits, programmable comp	ponents for	combinato	orial and	sequential logic,
microprocessor f	undamentals.				
Prerequisites: [COS110] and [WTW115]				
COS301	SOFTWARE_ENGINEERIN	IG_301			
NAS_COS	Na	English	1+1	J1	18
The module exp	oses students to problems	associated	with soft	ware dev	elopment on an
industrial scale.	Overall goals of the modul	e are: to u	nderstand	the softw	vare engineering
process and to a	ppreciate its complexity. T	o be expos	ed to a va	riety of m	nethodologies for
tackling differen	tackling different stages of the software life cycle. To become familiar with the latest				
trends in softwar	e engineering. To experien	ce the adva	ntages and	1 problem	s of working in a
group. To und	ergo a variety of roles wit	thin a grou	p, and to	understa	nd the different

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
requirements ea	ch has. To complete the c	levelopment	of a fairly	/ large OC	D-based software
product. The foc	us of the module is on a p	roject that	lasts the v	vhole yea	r. The project is
tackled in groups	s of approximately 4 studen	its.			
Prerequisite: IP	ar 2.2]				
COS314	ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGEN	CE 314			
NAS COS	Na	English	2 + 1	S1	18
In this module.	classical themes in AI are	studied su	uch as pla	anning, s	earching, image
recognition, mac	hine learning, etc are studie	d. A particu	lar focus is	s placed o	on the modern Al
theme of compu	tational intelligence, with re	eference to	neural ne	tworks. ii	ntelligent agents.
genetic and evol	utionary algorithms, etc. Co	ncepts are	consolidate	ed throug	h homework and
practical assignm	nents.				
Prereguisite: [P	ar 2.2]				
COS324	CONCUR AND DISTR SYS	STEMS 324			
NAS COS	N a	English	2 + 1	S2	18
The module evo	oses features in a contemp	orary progra	amming la	nauaae fo	r controlling and
synchronizing co	oses realures in a contemp	ate classica	l topice ei	uch as m	utual exclusion
semanbores mo	pritors deadlock and liver		rter of co	ntempora	ry programming
footuros It omn	basizes the use of high low		nd graphic	ntempora	no to model and
docign concurrer	t systems before impleme	ntation (NR	. This mo		he presented for
the last time in 2			. 1115 110		be presented for
Broroquisito: [C	004). 08222 and Par 2 21				
cocara		222			
005332	COMPUTER_NETWORKS	_332	0.1	00	10
NAS_COS	N a	English	2+1	52	18
The objective of	of this module is to acqu	laint the s	tudent wit	th the q	uarterinology of
communication	systems and to form a	good undei	rstanding	of exact	ly how data is
transferred in su	ich communication network	s, as well a	as applicat	tions that	can be found in
such environme	ents. The study material	includes:	concepts	and qua	arterinology, the
hierarchy of pro-	tocols according to the OS	SI and TCP	/IP model	s, protoc	ols on the data
level, physical le	evel and network level as	well as hi	gher level	protoco	s. The practical
component of t	he module involved progr	amming TO	CP/IP soc	kets usir	ig a high level
language.					
Prerequisite: [P	ar 2.2]				
COS333	PROGRAMMING_LANGUA	GES_333			
NAS_COS	Na	English	2 + 1	S2	18
The overall goal	of the module is to surve	y characteri	stics of th	e most in	nportant kinds of
programming lan	guages. Three paradigms a	re studied:	imperative	, function	al and logic. The
syntax, semantic	s and implementation of v	arious lang	juages wit	hin these	paradigms are
studied, critiqued	d and cross-compared. Stu	udents are g	given prac	tical exer	cises in each of
these language p	aradigms, as well as in scri	pting langua	ages.		
Prerequisite: [P	ar 2.2]				
COS341	COMPILER_CONSTRUCT	ION_341			
NAS_COS	Na	English	2 + 1	S1	18
The module illust	trates how to build a compl	ete compile	r for a mir	ni-languad	e based on Java
using a compiler	, generator. It covers LL a	nd LR parsi	ng, abstra	ict syntax	trees, semantic
analysis, error r	ecovery and code generat	ion. Empha	sis is plac	ced on b	ack-end analysis
including inquart	terediate codes, basic blo	cks, registe	er allocatio	on, livene	ss analysis and
garbage collectio	n.	,		,	
Prereguisite: IP	ar 2.2]				
COS343	TRENDS IN INFORM TEC	CHNOL. 34	3		
NAS_COS	N a	English	2 + 1	S1	18

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
The content of t	his module is specifically i	ntended to	keep stud	ents abre	east of new and
important trends	in IT. The module focuses	on relevan	t topics th	at vary fi	rom year to year
at the discretion	of the department. Prerequ	uisite: [Par	2.2]		
COS344	COMPUTER_GRAPHICS_3	344			
NAS_COS	Na	English	2 + 1	S2	18
The aim of this	module is to acquire a sou	nd knowled	ge of the b	basic theo	ory of interactive
computer graphi	cs and basic computer gra	phics progra	amming te	chniques	. The theory will
cover graphics	systems and models, g	raphics pro	ogramming	, input	and interaction,
aeometric obiect	s and transformations. view	wing in 3D.	shading.	renderina	techniques, and
introduce advar	ced concepts, such as	obiect orie	nted com	nputer ar	aphics. discrete
techniques and	curves and surfaces and	visualizatior	n. The mo	dule incl	udes a practical
component that	enables students to apply	and test th	eir knowle	dge in co	mputer graphics.
The OpenGL gr	aphics library and applica	tion progra	mmer's in	terface (/	API) and the C
programming lan	guage will be used for this	purpose. Af	ter comple	ting the n	nodule, a student
should be able	to design and impleme	nt compute	r graphics	s applica	tions that allow
interaction, 3D r	manipulation of graphic pri	mitives, ani	mation an	d walk-th	rough, using the
OpenGL languag	e. At a theoretical level, the	e student wo	ould have	a sound l	knowledge of the
basic concepts a	and mathematics of comput	er graphics	and have	an introdu	uctory knowledge
of more advance	d issues. This subject is or	nly for BSc (Computer	Science	students.
Prerequisite: [W	/TW126 and Par 2.2]		·		
COS389	MICROPROCESSOR SYS	TEMS 389			
NAS_COS	n a –	English	2 + 1	S2	18
Covers the fo	lowing areas of the 8	0x86 IBM	PC and	compat	ible computers:
microprocessors	and supporting chips, mer	mory and m	emory inte	erfacing.	input/output and
interfacing, time	r and music, interrupts, d	evice drive	rs, buses,	program	ming in C and
assembly langua	ige.				Ū
Prerequisite: [C	OS289 and Par 2.2 or TDH]			
DAF250	ANIMAL_ANAT&_PHYSIC	LOGY_250			
NAS_VKU	n a	English	4 + 1	S1	18
General plan of	the animal body. Cells, ti	ssues and	systems i	n the an	imal body. Body
water. Anatomy	, physiology and histology	/ of tissues	and org	an syste	ms in domestic
animals. The s	keleton, nervous system	, skin, mu	iscles, jo	ints, circ	ulatory system,
respiration and e	ndocrinology. Demonstratio	ns on skele	tons and a	inimals.	
Prerequisites: [CMY127] or [TDH]				
DAF260	ANIMAL_ANAT&_PHYSIC	LOGY_260			
NAS_VKU	n a	English	4 + 1	S2	18
Anatomy and ph	siology of skeletal muscl	es, respirat	ory syster	n and kid	neys. Acid-base
balance and pH-	homeostasis of the animal	body. Anato	omy and p	hysiology	of the digestive
systems of mon	ogastric and ruminant anin	nals. Lactati	ion physio	logy, neu	ro-endocrinology
and the RE-syste	em. Dissections and demon	strations or	carcasse	s and ani	imals.
Prerequisite: [D	AF250]				
DAN310	ANIMAL_ANATOMY_310				
NAS_VKU	n a	Afrikaans	1 + 0.5	S1	8
Functional anato	omy, growth and develop	ment of tiss	sues and	organ sy	stems. Changes
during maturatio	n, reproduction, the post-p	artum perio	d and lac	tation. Ag	geing and tissue
changes with erc	sion diseases. The influence	e of hormo	nes, produ	ction and	reproduction on
conformation an	d a critical evaluation of as	sessment o	f animals	for function	onal efficiency.
Prerequisites: [DAF250] and [DAF260]				
DFS311	ANIMAL_PHYSIOLOGY 31	1			
NAS_VKU	na	Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	10

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Homeostasis and	d Homeorhesis in animals:	Thermoreg	ulation. Ac	daptation	of glucose, lipid
and protein met	abolism in response to sh	ort and long	-quarter c	hanges ir	n the supply and
balance of nutri	ients and to changes in	tissue dem	and for r	nutrients	during different
physiological sta	ates. Deviations from norn	nal homeos	tasis, met	abolic di	seases and the
prevention the	reof. Pathogenesis of	inflammat	ion and	infecti	ons; immunity.
Prerequisites: [DAF250] and [DAF260]				
DFS320	GROWTH_PHYSIOLOGY_	320			
NAS_VKU	na	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	10
The underlying	physiological processes in	growth and	developr	ment. Pre	- and post-natal
growth and facto	ors which dequarterine gro	wth rate: g	rowth curv	ves, stimu	lants of growth,
age, nutrition, rad	ce, gender, et al.				
Prerequisites: [DAN310] and [DFS311]				
EKN110	ECONOMICS_110				
EB_EKN	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	10
The economic	environment and problem;	working a	and modu	le of the	e South African
economy: functi	oning and interrelationship	os of the c	lifferent e	conomic	sectors. Macro-
economic theory	and analysis. Analyse	and interpre	et econon	nic perfo	rmance criteria:
economic growth	, inflation, job creation, ba	iance of pay	/ments an	d exchan	ge rate stability,
income distributio	on. Calculate and interpret	core econon	nic indicate	ors. Basic	micro-economic
principles: dema	nd analysis (consumer the	ory); supply	analysis	(produce)	theory). Market
analysis: market	equilibrium; price dequarte	rination; ma	rket forms	; market	failure; calculate
and interpret pric	e, income and cross elastic	cities.			
EKN120	ECONOMICS 120				
EB_EKN	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	10
Conceptualize th	e interrelationships of the o	different sec	tors in So	uth Africa	n economy. The
functioning of in	ternational trade, governm	nent econom	nics and p	olicy, the	e labour market,
monetary econo	mics, economic developn	nent, enviro	onmental	economic	s with specific
reference to the	South African context. The	e impact of	national a	nd intern	ational decisions
and events on th	e South African economy.				
Prerequisite: [E	KN110 GS]				
EKN171	ECONOMICS_171				
EB_EKN	na	Bilingual	1 + 0	J1	5
A practical modu	ule that integrates mathem	atical and s	tatistical t	echnique	s with economic
theory. Collect, a	analyze and interpret South	African and	internatio	nal econo	mic data.
EKN220	ECONOMICS_220				
EB_EKN	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	16
International eco	nomic insight is provided ir	to; internati	onal econo	omic relat	ions and history,
theory of interna	ational trade, international	capital mov	ements, i	nternatior	nal trade politics,
economic and c	ustoms unions and other	forms of re	gional co	-operatior	and integration,
international mor	netary relations, foreign exe	change mar	kets, exch	ange rate	e issues and the
balance of paym	ents, as well as open econ	omy macroe	conomic i	issues.	
EKN251	ECONOMICS_251				
EB_EKN	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K1	8
From Wall and B	ay Street to Diagonal Stree	et, a thoroug	h underst	anding of	the mechanisms
and theories exp	laining the workings of the	economy is	essential.	Macro-ec	onomic insight is
provided on: th	e eal market, the money	market, tw	o market	equilibriu	ım, monetarism,
growth theory, c	onjuncture analysis, inflatio	on, Keynesia	an general	equilibri	um analysis and
fiscal and monet	ary policy issues.	•	-		-
EKN252	ECONOMICS_252				
EB_EKN	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K2	8

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Micro-economic	insight is provided into; c	onsumer ar	nd produce	er theory	, general micro-
economic equilit	orium, pareto-optimality an	d optimality	of the p	rice mecl	hanism, welfare
economics, mark	et forms and the productio	n structure	of South A	frica.	
EKN271	ECONOMICS_271				
EB_EKN	na	Bilingual	1 + 0	J1	8
A practical modu	le designed to bring togethe	er the knowl	edge gaine	ed in Eco	nomics 251, 252
and 220 and cor	nbine it with statistics, basic	c mathemati	cs and res	earch kn	owledge in order
to gain analytic	al experience needed in	he job mar	ket. This	module v	vill make use of
computers and i	information technology in o	order to bui	ld practica	al skills re	equired of every
economist and e	conometrician.				
EKN310	ECONOMICS_310				
EB_EKN	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	20
Welfare econor	nics (optimality of the ma	arket mecha	anism, ger	neral equ	ilibrium, market
failure and the	role of the government); g	general mad	ro-econor	nic policy	: public finance
theory and fisca	I policy, monetary policy,	public debt	manager	nent poli	cy; international
trade and bala	nce of payments adjustn	nent policie	s; moderr	macro-	economic policy
considerations a	nd development. Macro-eco	onomic poli	cy – imple	mentatior	n in South Africa:
monetary polic	y, fiscal policy, compet	ition policy	/, labour	policy,	South African
development iss	ues/policies.				
EKN320	ECONOMICS_320				
EB_EKN	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	20
The identification	n, collection and interpreta	ation proces	s of relev	ant ecor	nomic data; the
national account	s (i.e. income and production	on accounts	, the natio	nal finan	cial account, the
balance of payr	nents and input-output tab	oles); econo	mic growt	h; inflatio	on; employment,
unemployment,	wages, productivity and in	ncome distr	ibution; b	usiness o	cycles; financial
indicators; fisca	I indicators; social indica	tors; intern	ational co	omparisor	ns; relationships
between econor	nic time series - regress	sion analysi	s; long-qu	arter fut	ure studies and
scenario analysi	s; overall assessment of th	e South Afr	ican econ	omy over	the period from
1960 onwards.					
EKN363	ECONOMICS_363				
EB_EKN	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	20
Economic syster	ns: Types, origin and histo	rical develo	pment, his	tory of ed	conomic thought,
underdeveloped	countries, types of under	developed	countries,	influence	e of population
pressure and inte	ernational relations on deve	elopment; ur	nderdevelo	ped regio	ons in developed
countries, devel	opment co-operation and o	development	t policy, th	e history	of western and
other economic	systems.				
EOT151	LANGUAGE_PROFICIENC	Y_(1)_151			
GW_EOT	na	Bilingual	2 + 0	K1	3
Knowledge of ba	asic grammar and basic v	ocabulary is	revised,	using do	cumentary texts
that are themat	ically subject related. In	quarter of	skills the	focus is	placed on the
development of	the receptive skills (liste	ening and	reading)	on text	level, while the
development of	the productive skills (speak	king and wri	ting) will a	also recei	ve attention, but
only on paragrap	h level.				
EOT152	LANGUAGE_PROFICIENC	Y(2)_152			
GW_EOT	na	Bilingual	2 + 0	K2	3
Knowledge of ge	eneral academic vocabular	y is develop	ed by me	ans of g	eneral academic
texts, which are	thematically subject related	d. A founda	tion is laid	l in the k	nowledge of text
grammar and are	gumentation forms. All four	the linguisti	c skills (lis	stening, re	eading, speaking
and writing) are	practiced on text level.				
EOT153	LANGUAGE_PROFICIENC	Y(3)_153			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
GW_EOT	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K3	3
Knowledge of s	ubject specific vocabulary	is develope	d, using	subject sp	pecific academic
and scientific to	exts. Basic knowledge of	i text gram	mar and	argumen	tation forms is
broadened. Spec	cific attention is given to the	e application	of the two	o receptiv	e skills (listening
and reading) for	academic purposes.				
EOT154	LANGUAGE_PROFICIENC	;Y(4)_154			
GW_EOT	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K4	3
The focus is on	developing and applying th	e four lingui	istic skills	on text le	vel for academic
purposes. The tv	vo productive skills (speakir	ng and writin	ig) will rec	eive spec	ial attention.
EOT161	ACADEMIC_READING_SK	(ILLS_161			
GW_EOT	Na	English	3 + 0	K1	6
Developing acad	lemic reading skills in Engl	lish, includin	ig summa	rizing, voo	cabulary building
and critical read	ing. *Not for students who	are compe	lled to en	roll for EC	OT151, EOT152,
EOT153, EOT154	4.				
EOT162	ACADEMIC_WRITING_SK	ILLS_162	,		
GW_EOT	na	English	3 + 0	K2	6
Developing aca	demic reading skills in	English, in	cluding s	tructuring	and sustaining
arguments, and	basic English grammatical	and editing	a skills *	Not for st	tudents who are
compelled to enr	oll for EOT151, EOT152, EC	OT153, EOT	, 154.		
EOT164	COMMUNICIN_ORGANI	ZATIONS_1	64		
GW_EOT	na	English	3 + 0	K4	6
This module foc	uses on the role of langua	de in organi	izations. T	echniques	s for persuasion,
finding informati	ion conducting interviews	etc. are co	wered. as	well as r	methods used in
advertising and	skills needed for public spr	eaking. The	criteria fo	r drawing	un a successful
CV for conducti	na meetinas successfully. V	writing letter:	s agenda:	s minutes	and reports are
discussed and	practiced. *Not for studer	its who are	compelle	ed to enr	oll for EOT151.
FOT152, EOT15	3 FOT154	10 1110 0.0	oompe	,u to o	
FRG280	FRGONOMICS 280				
NAS VBR	FRG281.282	Afrikaans	2 + 1	S1	8
Study of genera	ergonomic principals as	annlied to th	no design	of workn	laces work and
wave of perfor	ming work The interactic	applieu io ii me hatwaar	the hum	nan (user)	aces, work and
workspace and	general environment (clima	te lighting	and noise		nue as a point of
reference This r	module is only presented in	Afrikaans	anu noise	;, 610.7 30	
EPG281		Annaans.			
NAS VRP	ERGUNUWIU3_201	English	2 ± 1	\$2	g
			2 + 1	- Sz	0
Study of genera	i ergonomic principais as a	applied to it	ne design	of workp	laces, work and
ways of perform	ning work. The interaction	is between	the num	an (user)	and his work,
workspace and	general environment (clima	ite, lighting,	and noise	e, etc.) se	rve as a point of
reference. Inis n	nodule is only presented in	English.			
EST120	AESTHETICS_120				
NAS_VBR	EST161,162	Bilinguai	1+1	S2	8
Introduction to a	esthetics: framework of a	pproach; ph	iysical as	premise;	role of clothing
and clothing e	nvironments; perceptual	process; t	actors th	at influe	nce evaluation.
Aesthetics of the	Product. Design elements	s in clothing	products;	visual, ta	actile, audio and
olfactory elemen	its; complexity, order, nove	elty.			
Prerequisite: [O	/BG110 GS]				
EST211	AESTHETICS_211				1
NAS_VBR	EST251,262	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	10
Aesthetics of the	e consumer: Figure analysi	s: color: des	sign eleme	ents: cloth	ning product and

	Title							
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits			
figure. Aesthetic	s of the environment: visua	l presentatio	on in cloth	ing enviro	onments.			
Prerequisite: [E	ST120]							
EST310	AESTHETICS_310							
NAS_VBR	EST351,352	Bilingual	0 + 2	S1	8			
Analysis, forecas	st and presentation technic	ques (+ tec	hnical dra	wings an	d story boards).			
Presentation tecl	nniques using CAD.			Ū	• •			
Prerequisite: [E	ST210]							
FAR305	PHARMACOLOGY_305							
MED_FAR	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	J1	18			
Receptors, antac	onism, kinetic concepts. M	edicines with	h regard to	o: autonor	nous and central			
nervous system	, asthma, hypertension, a	angina and	pain. Ar	ntibiotics	and other anti-			
infective medicir	nes. Medicines for local a	naesthetics	, anaesth	esia, miq	raine, digestive			
tract and podagr	a. Hormones and vitamins.			, 0	, 0			
FBS110	FINANCIAL MANAGEMEN	Т 110						
EB RFB	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	10			
Purpose and fur	ctioning of financial manage	nement Bas	sic financi	al manag	ement concepts			
Accounting conc	epts and the use of the bas	sic accounti	na equatio	on to desc	ribe the financial			
position of a bus	iness Recording of financi	al transactio	ons Relati	onship be	etween cash and			
accounting profit	Internal control and the n	nanagement	t of cash	Debtors a	and short-quarter			
investments Sto	ock valuation models. Der	reciation F	Financial s	tatement	s of a business			
Distinguishing c	haracteristics of the differ	ent forms	of busines	s. Overv	iew of financial			
markets and the	role of financial institutio	ns. Risk ar	nd return	character	istics of various			
financial instrum	ents. Issuing ordinary share	es and debt	instrumen	ts.				
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]							
FBS120	FINANCIAL MANAGEMEN	T 120						
EB RFB	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	10			
 Analysis of fina	ncial statements. Budgetin	a and bud	detary co	ntrol. Tax	principles and			
normal income		Analysis of financial statements. Budgeting and budgetary control. Tax principles and						
normal income tax for individuals. Time value of money and its use for financial and								
investment decis	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost	value of mo of capital a	oney and and the fi	its use fo nancing o	or financial and			
investment decis maintain the opt	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Car	value of mo of capital a pital investn	oney and and the fine ment decis	its use for nancing co sions and	or financial and of a business to a study of the			
investment decis maintain the opt financial selectio	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio	value of mo of capital a pital investn n of capital	oney and and the fin nent decis investme	its use for nancing c sions and nt project	or financial and of a business to a study of the s. The dividend			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m	value of mo of capital a pital investn n of capital anagement.	oney and and the finent decise investme	its use for nancing c sions and nt project	or financial and of a business to a study of the s. The dividend			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2]	value of mo of capital a bital investn n of capital anagement.	oney and and the fi nent decis investme	its use for nancing c sions and nt project	or financial and of a business to a study of the s. The dividend			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL MANAGEMEN	value of mo of capital a bital investn n of capital anagement.	oney and and the fi nent decis investme	its use f nancing c sions and nt project	or financial and of a business to a study of the s. The dividend			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB RFB	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a	value of mo of capital a bital investm n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual	oney and and the fi nent decis investme 3 + 0	its use for mancing c sions and nt project K2	or financial and of a business to a study of the s. The dividend			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuati	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a	value of mo of capital a bital investn n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent: long gu	oney and and the fi nent decis investme 3 + 0 arter finar	its use for nancing c sions and nt project K2	or financial and of a business to a study of the s. The dividend 8			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectic decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuati FBS262	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a on; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT	value of mo of capital a bital investn n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262	oney and and the finent decis investme 3 + 0 arter finar	its use for nancing c sions and nt project K2 cing deci	or financial and or financial and of a business to a study of the s. The dividend 8 sions.			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuati FBS262 EB_RFB	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a on; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a	value of mc of capital a bital investn n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual	oney and and the finent decis investme 3 + 0 arter finar	its use for nancing c sions and nt project K2 ncing deci	sions.			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuati FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capital: of	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a hequaterination of capital r	value of mc of capital a pital investn n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements	oney and and the finent decis investme 3+0 arter finar 3+0 and the	its use for nancing co sions and nt project K2 acing deci K4 financing	sions.			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuatii FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capital; c maintain the opt	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a lequarterination of capital r mal capital structure: divide	value of mo of capital a pital investm n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements equirements	boney and and the finent decision investme 3+0 arter finar 3+0 s and the	its use for nancing co sions and nt project K2 cing deci K4 financing	sions.			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuatii FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capita; o maintain the optii	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a fINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a dequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide	value of mc of capital a oital investm n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision	by and the finent decision investme $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ s and the s.	its use financing c ions and nt project K2 icing deci K4 financing	sions.			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite : [P FBS252 <u>EB_RFB</u> Business valuatii FBS262 <u>EB_RFB</u> Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a on; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a dequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_&_NEUT	value of mo of capital a oital investm n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision ROPHYS.21	by and the fine of the term of term o	k2 k2 k4 k4 k2 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4 k4	sions.			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FB5252 <u>EB_RFB</u> Business valuati FB5262 <u>EB_RFB</u> Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211 NAS_FLG	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a dequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_&_NEUF n a	value of mo of capital a oital investm n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision COPHYS.21 Afrikaans	by and the fineent decision investme $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ is and the s. 1 $2 + 1$ is a standard final field of the second seco	its use financing control of the second seco	8 sions. 8 of a business to a study of the s. The dividend 8 sions. 8 of a business to 16			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuati FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211 NAS_FLG Orientation in pl	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a n; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a dequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_&_NEUF n a nysiology, homeostasis, ce	value of mo of capital a oital investra n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision ROPHYS.21 Afrikaans ills, tissues,	by and the fineent decision investme $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ s and the s. 1 - 2 + 1 muscle,	its use financing c ions and nt project K2 icing deci K4 financing S1 neurophy	sions. 8 of a business to a study of the s. The dividend 8 sions. 8 of a business to 16 siology and the			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuati FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211 NAS_FLG Orientation in pl special senses.	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a n; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a lequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_&_NEUF n a hysiology, homeostasis, ce	value of mo of capital a oital investra n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision ROPHYS.21 Afrikaans Ils, tissues,	by and the fineent decision investme $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ s and the s. 1 - 2 + 1 muscle,	its use financing c ions and nt project K2 icing deci K4 financing S1 neurophy	8 sions. 8 of a business to a study of the s. The dividend 8 sions. 8 of a business to 16 siology and the			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuatii FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211 NAS_FLG Orientation in pl special senses. Prerequisites: [tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Cap n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a on; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a dequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_&_NEUF n a hysiology, homeostasis, ce CMY117 GS] and [CMY12	value of mo of capital a oital investm n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision ROPHYS.21 Afrikaans ills, tissues, 7 GS] and	by and the fineent decision investme $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ s and the s. 1 - 2 + 1 muscle, [MLB111]	its use financing c ions and nt project K2 icing deci K4 financing S1 neurophy GS] and	8 sions. 8 of a business to a study of the s. The dividend 8 sions. 16 siology and the [PHY171 GS] or			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuatio FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211 NAS_FLG Orientation in pl special senses. Prerequisites: [[TDH]	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a on; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a lequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_&_NEUF n a hysiology, homeostasis, ce CMY117 GS] and [CMY12	value of mo of capital a oital investm n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision ROPHYS.21 Afrikaans ills, tissues, 7 GS] and	by and the finent decision investme $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ arter finar $3 + 0$ s and the s. 1 - 2 + 1 muscle, [MLB111]	its use financing c ions and nt project K2 icing deci K4 financing S1 neurophy GS] and	sions. 8 6 7 8 8 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuatio FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211 NAS_FLG Orientation in pl special senses. Prerequisites: [TDH] FLG212	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a on; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMENT n a dequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_&_NEUF n a nysiology, homeostasis, ce CMY117 GS] and [CMY12	value of mo of capital a oital investra n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision COPHYS.21 Afrikaans IIIs, tissues, 7 GS] and DGY_212	and the finent decision investme 3 + 0 3 + 0 arter finar 3 + 0 s and the s. 1 2 + 1 muscle, [MLB111	its use financing c ions and nt project K2 icing deci K4 financing S1 neurophy GS] and	8 sions. 8 of a business to a study of the s. The dividend 8 sions. 16 siology and the [PHY171 GS] or			
investment decis maintain the op financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite: [P FBS252 EB_RFB Business valuatii FBS262 EB_RFB Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211 NAS_FLG Orientation in pl special senses. Prerequisites: [TDH] FLG212 NAS_FLG	tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a on; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a dequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_&_NEUF n a nysiology, homeostasis, ce CMY117 GS] and [CMY12 CIRCULATORY_PHYSIOLO n a	value of mc of capital a bital investin n of capital anagement. 1_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision ROPHYS.21 Afrikaans 7 GS] and DGY_212 Afrikaans	oney and and the finent decis investme 3 + 0 arter finar 3 + 0 s and the s. 1 2 + 1 muscle, [MLB111 2 + 1	its use financing c sions and nt project K2 king deci K4 financing S1 neurophy GS] and S1	sions. 8 6 7 8 8 8 8 9 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16			
investment decis maintain the opi financial selectio decision and an Prerequisite : [P FBS252 <u>EB_RFB</u> Business valuatii FBS262 <u>EB_RFB</u> Cost of capital; of maintain the opti FLG211 NAS_FLG Orientation in pl special senses. Prerequisites : [[TDH] FLG212 NAS_FLG Body fluids; hae Boorgouistes: [tax for individuals. Time sions. Calculating the cost timal capital structure. Caj n criteria in the evaluatio overview of financial risk m ar 1.2] FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a on; current asset managem FINANCIAL_MANAGEMEN n a dequarterination of capital r mal capital structure; divide INTRODUCTORY_& NEUF n a nysiology, homeostasis, ce CMY117 GS] and [CMY12 CIRCULATORY_PHYSIOLO n a matology; cardiovascular p	value of mo of capital a bital investm n of capital anagement. T_252 Bilingual ent; long qu T_262 Bilingual equirements and decision COPHYS.21 Afrikaans 7 GS] and DGY_212 Afrikaans hysiology a	oney and and the finent decis investme 3 + 0 arter finar 3 + 0 s and the s. 1 2 + 1 muscle, [MLB111 2 + 1 muscle, [MLB111	its use financing c sions and nt project K2 king deci K4 financing S1 neurophy GS] and S1 phatic s load [0]	sions. 8 6 6 7 8 8 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
[TDH]					
FLG221	LUNG/RENAL/ACID-BASE	/TEMP221			
NAS_FLG	n a	Afrikaans	2 + 1	S2	16
Structure, gas ex	change and secretory fund	ction of the	lungs, stru	ucture, ex	cretory and non-
urinary function	of the kidneys; acid-ba	ase balance	as well	as the	skin and body
temperature					control.
Prerequisites:	FLG211] and [FLG212]				
FLG222	DIGEST.ENDOCR.&_REPI	ROD/SYS22	2		
NAS_FLG	n a	Afrikaans	2 + 1	S2	16
Nutrition, digest	ion and metabolism; horr	nonal contr	ol of the	body fu	nctions and the
reproductive sys	tems. Prerequisites: [FL0	G211] and [F	LG212] c	or [TDH]	
FLG311	APPL.CELLULAR PHYSIC	LOGY 311	-		
NAS_FLG	n a –	Afrikaans	1 + 1	S1	14
Study of cell m	orphology, functions of t	he cell ora	anelles. s	synthesis	of the various
membrane en cv	toskeleton proteins, activat	ion of protei	ns through	n phospho	prvlation which is
controlled by si	gnal transduction mechar	nisms, proc	esses inv	olved in	controlling cell
numbers, backgr	ound for cell based experim	nents and re	search.		0
Prerequisites:	BCM251 GS] and [BCM252	GS] and [E	3CM261 G	S] and [B	CM262 GS] and
[FLG221] and [FI	LG222]				
FLG312	DEVELOPMENTAL PHYSI	OLOGY 312	2		
NAS FLG	n a	Afrikaans	2 + 0	S1	14
Study on the phy	siological development and	d adaptation	s from the	e foetus to	old age.
Prerequisites:	BCM251 GSI and IBCM252	GSI and IB	CM261 GS	and IBC	M262 GSI and
[FLG221] and [F	LG222]] = [= =	
FLG313	RESEARCH METH& LIT.	STUDY 313			
NAS FLG	n a	Afrikaans	1+1	S1	14
Research method	dology, career planning, sul	biect orienta	ted literatu	ire studie	s and seminars.
Prereguisites: [BCM251 GSI and IBCM252	GSI and IB	CM261 GS	and [BC	M262 GSI and
[FLG221] and [FI	LG222]] = [= =	
FLG314	IMMUNOLOGY 314				
NAS FLG	n a	Afrikaans	1+0	S1	9
Introduction to ba	asic applied and integrated	immunologi	cal mecha	nisms	-
Prerequisites: [BCM251 GSI and IBCM252	GSI and IB(CM261 GS	and IBC	M262 GSI and
[FI G221] and [FI	G222]	00] and [20] ana [20	
FL G322		Y 322			
NAS FLG	n a	Afrikaans	1 + 1	<u>\$2</u>	14
Broblom orientat	ad modulo with the emph		unational	boolth or	nd cofoty in the
industrial enviror	ament Integration of different	asis on occ	aical eveta	me	nu salety in the
Prerequisites:	BCM251 GSI and IBCM252	CSI and []	BCM261 C	SIIIS. 291 and [F	CM262 GSI and
[FLG221] and [FL				יסן מווט נב	
[1 CO22 1] and [1]		MODELL22	22		
NAS FLG	n a	Afrikaans	0 + 1	S 2	9
An introduction	to the theory of control su	Allikaalis		in physic	ology to ovalain
thom: cimulation	of physiological function			in physic ianal flow	diagrams and
mechanical eloc	trical and numerical models	nis maning	430 UI SI	ignai now	a alayianis anu
Proroquisitos	RCM251 GSI and IRCM252	GSI and IE	CM261 C	SI and IP	CM262 CSI and
IFI G2211 and IFI	G222]		0.00201 0		
		324			
NAS FLG	n a	 Afrikaans	1 + 1	S2	9
				~-	5

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Mechanisms of	muscle contraction and	energy sou	urces. Ca	rdio-resp	iratory changes,
thermoregulation	and other adjustments du	ring exercise	e. Use and	d abuse o	of substances to
improve perform	ance.				
Prerequisites: [BCM251 GS] and [BCM252	2 GS] and [E	3CM261 G	S] and [I	BCM262 GS] and
[FLG221] and [F	LG222]				-
FLG325	NUTRITION_PHYSIOLOG	(_325			
NAS_FLG	n a	Afrikaans	1 + 0	S2	9
The importance	of nutrients and micro-nu	trients in the	e composi	tion of a	normal diet; the
neuro-endocrine	control of food intake and	special aspe	ects of imi	munology	of the digestive
tract.					Ū
Prerequisites: [BCM251 GS] and [BCM252	GS] and [B	CM261 G	S] and [B	CM262 GS] and
[FLG221] and [F	LG222]				-
FLG327	HIGHER NEUROLOGICA	L FUNCT.3	27		
NAS FLG	n a	Afrikaans	0 + 2	S2	20
Tutorials and se	eminars on higher functio	ns of the l	orain and	interactio	on between the
neurological, end	locrine and immune system	IS.			
Prerequisites:	BCM251 GSI and [BCM252	GSI and IB	CM261 G	S1 and [B	CM262 GSI and
[FLG221] and [F	LG222]			-1	
FLG328	PATHOPHYSIOLOGY 328				
NAS FLG	n a	Afrikaans	1+0	S2	9
Human pathophy	siology		-	-	-
Prerequisites:	BCM251 GSI and IBCM252	GSI and IBC	M261 GS	1 and IBC	M262 GSI and
[FLG221] and [F	LG2221	00] and [20		1 and [20	
FPP451		C/FOOD 45	1		
NAS VDW	VOV483	English	2+1	S1	20
Chemical aspect	s. The role and compositi	on of the m	aior chem	nical com	nonents of food
(water carbohyd	trates proteins and lipids)	The conte	ent and nu	utritional	role of different
minor chemical of	components of food (miner	als and vita	mins) The	e principle	es and control of
enzymic and n	on-enzymic browning. The	e compositio	on and u	se of er	nzvmes in food
processing. Micr	obiological aspects: Introdu	iction to mic	ro-organis	ms. Intrir	sic and extrinsic
factors that affe	ct growth and survival of	micro-organ	isms. Imp	ortant mi	crobial groups in
food. Microbial s	poilage of foods. Dequarter	ination of m	icro-organ	isms and	or their products
in foods. The pr	eservation of foods. Microl	bial indicato	rs of food	safety a	nd quality. Food
borne diseases a	and intoxications. The utilization	tion of micro	o-organism	ns in food	production.
Prerequisite: [T	hird-year status in Food Sc	ience or TDI	-1]		
FPP452	FOOD_PROC.EQUIP/OPE	RATIONS_4	52		
NAS_VDW	VOV485	English	3 + 0.5	S1	20
Dimensions and	units. Introduction to ma	ss and ener	rgy balan	ce. Heat	transfer theory,
Energy for food	processing, Fluid flow an	d rheology,	unit oper	ations in	cluding materials
handling, cleanin	g, sorting and grading, pee	ling, disinter	ration, se	paration,	pumping, mixing
and forming, hea	ting, concentration, drying,	extrusion, c	ooling.		
Prerequisite: [T	hird-year status in Food Sc	ience or TDI	-1]		
FPP461	APPRO.FOOD_PRES.VAT	ON_TECH_	461		
NAS_VDW	na	English	2 + 0.5	K3	20
Food security.	Post-harvest losses (biocl	nemical spo	ilage, che	mical sp	oilage, physical
spoilage, physio	logical spoilage, microbial	spoilage, i	nsects an	d rodent	s). Post-harvest
handling of fo	od (storage, transport a	ind packagi	ng). App	ropriate	processing and
preservation tec	hnologies (drying, fermen	tation, chem	nical prese	ervation,	heat treatment,
hurdle technolog	y, milling).		-		
Prerequisites: [FST451 GS] and [FST452 (GS] or [TDH]			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
FPP462	APPRO.FOOD_PROCES	TECHNO4	162		
NAS_VDW	VOV483	English	2 + 0.5	K4	20
Cereals (milling	, fermentation, baking).	Oilseeds a	ind legun	nes (extr	action, refining,
bleaching, hydr	ogenation). Fruits and v	regetables	(drying, d	canning,	pickling). Dairy
(fermentation, c	oncentration). Meat (ferme	ntation, dryi	ng, cannii	ng, smok	ing and curing).
Prerequisites: [FST451 GS] and [FST452 C	SS] or [TDH]			с с,
FPP463	PROJECT 463		•		
NAS_VDW	VOV472	English	2 + 0.5	S2	20
Exercise in bene	eficiating a locally produced	d agricultura	l raw mat	erial into	an added-value
food product w	ith an extended shelf life	: applving	food pres	servation	and processing
principles, perfor	ming a mass-energy baland	ce and costi	na of the i	process.	
Prerequisites:	FST451 GSI and IFST452 G	SI or [TDH]	J		
FRB711	FINANCIAL RISK MANAG	EMENT 711			
EB FRK		Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	20
Introduction to r	isk and financial risk: finar	ncial risk ex	nosures.	evolution	and use of risk
management pro	oducts: measurement of ir	iternal and	external	risk throu	iah modelina &
forecasting: mar	ket (price) risk: portfolio i	risk: Value-a	at-Risk ca	noital reg	uirements: fixed-
income risk: lie	nuidity operational and	legal risks	credit	(default)	risk: regulation
(governance) an	d compliance environment:	firm-wide ris	sk manade	ement: im	plementing a risk
management pro	gramme.			,,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
FRB721	FINAN CIAL RISK MANAG	EMENT 721	1		
FB FRK	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	S2	20
Introduction to d	erivatives: mechanics of fu	tures and fo	rward ma	rkets: for	vard and futures
nrices: hedging	with futures: interest rate	futures: swa	ans: ontio	n contrac	ts and markets
ontion trading st	rategies: option pricing: bin	omial and P	lack and	Scholes:	options on stock
indices and forei	an currencies: options on fu	itures: intere	est rate on	tions: on	ion greeks
FRK121		3 121			ion grooter
FB FRK	n a	Bilingual	4 + 0	S2	12
Elements of fina	in a	The concer	tual frame	ework In	come statement
balance sheet of	ash flow statement and ar	alvsis and i	internretat	ion of clu	hs nartnershins
close corporation	s Introduction to companie	nalyele and i			bo, paratorompo
Prereguisites:	FRK151 GSI and [FRK152	GSI			
FRK151	FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING	j - 151			
FB FRK	n a	Bilingual	4 + 0	K1	5
Computer-assist	ed training. The nature an	d function (of Account	ting The	development of
Accounting Fina	ancial position financial r	esult The	recording	nrocess	Processing of
Accounting, 1 In	Elementary income statem	ent and bal	ance shee	t	. Trocooning of
Prereguisite: [P	ar.1.2]				
FRK152		5 152			
FB FRK	n a	Bilingual	4 + 0	K2	5
Flow of documer	ts Accounting systems In	troduction to	internal o	ontrol an	d internal control
measures Bank	reconciliations Control ac	counts Adiu	istments	Financial	statements of a
sole proprietor	reconciliations. Control act	counts. Auju	Sunonts.	maneiai	statements of a
Prerequisites: [FRK151 GSI and [Par 1 2]				
FRK181		3 181			
FB FRK		Bilingual	2 + 0	S2	3
	sing of accounting informa	tion	210	52	v
Prerequisites	FRK151 GSI and [Par 1 2]				
FSG110					
BAGW	N a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	6

Eac Dont	Title										
Γας_σερι	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits						
Information avai	able at the Department.										
FSG120	PHYSIOLOGY_120										
BA_GW	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	6						
Information avai	able at the Department.										
Prereguisite: [F	SG110 GS]										
FSK116	PHYSICS 116										
NAS_PHY	n a	Double	4 + 1	S1	16						
Mathematical in	troduction, motion in a st	raight line.	vectors, r	notion in	two and three						
dimensions, for	es and motion, kinetic a	nd potential	eneray.	work. col	lisions, rotation.						
oscillations, wav	es.		5,7,	- ,	, ,						
Prerequisites:	WTW114 #] and [Par 1.2]										
FSK126	PHYSICS 126										
NAS PHY	n a	Double	4 + 1	S2	16						
Electric charge	electric fields Gauss' law	electric pot	ential car	nacitance	electric current						
and resistance	circuits magnetic fields	induction a	nd induct	ance alt	ernating current						
electromagnetic	waves mirrors lenses	induction a	na maaoo	unoo, un	ornating ouriont,						
Prerequisite: [F	SK116 GSI										
FST250	INTRO/FOOD SCIENCE	& TECH 2	50								
NAS VDW	VDW211	English	2+1	S1	12						
Lectures: How fo	ad is produced processed	and distribut	ited (food	nineline)	Human nutrition						
and human food	requirements Constituent	e of foode		ty Food (Heterioration and						
control (food pr	eservation) Unit operation	s of loods. I		Food e	afety ricks and						
bazarde Select	ed food industries Princip	nles of foor	hocessing A nackadi	na Food	legislation and						
labeling Food pr	ocessing and the environm	ent Practica	als: Group	assianme	ants applying the						
theory in practic	e: practical demonstrations	in nilot nla	nts: auest	lecturers	on the world of						
food scientists:	factory visit/videos of food	l nrocessing	nio, guooi	100101010							
Prereguisites:	[CMV117] and [CMV127] a	and IMBY16	11 and [PH	-IV1311 a	food scientists; factory visit/videos of food processing.						
ITDHI				11101] 0	Prerequisites: [CMY117] and [CMY127] and [MBY161] and [PHY131] and [WTW134] or						
EST260	PRIN/FOOD PROC & PI				nd [WTW134] or						
NAS VDW		RESERV 7	60		nd [WTW134] or						
10.00_0000	\/1)\//222	English	60	<u>\$2</u>	nd [WTW134] or						
Lectures: Raw n	VDW222	English	60 2 + 1	S2	nd [WTW134] or						
Lectures: Raw n	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag	English e, cleaning,	60 2 + 1 sorting, g	S2 rading an	nd [WTW134] or 12 Id peeling. Food						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations) F	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and h	English e, cleaning, nomogenizati	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing	S2 rading an g and forr	nd [WTW134] or 12 Id peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology: heat						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching paste	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and h ood preservation technol	ESERV2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: cont cold (refrig	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an	S2 rading an g and form hurdle te	nd [WTW134] or 12 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat 1): concentration						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, paste and dehydration	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and h ood preservation technol aurization and sterilization); food irradiation: new met	ESERV2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con cold (refrig hods of foo	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an	S2 rading an g and form hurdle te d freezing ation Pra	nd [WTW134] or 12 Id peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, paste and dehydration; applications of a	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and h ood preservation technol eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met hove processes. Physical	ESERV2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con cold (refrig hods of foo chemical ar	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva	S2 rading an g and form hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra	nd [WTW134] or 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, paste and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and h ood preservation technol eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, nt: Application of hurdle te	ESERV2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con cold (refrig hods of foor chemical ar chnology co	2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva nd sensory ncept to a	S2 rading an g and form hurdle to d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati	nd [WTW134] or 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product.						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, paste and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites:	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and h ood preservation technol eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, nt: Application of hurdle te CMY1171 and ICMY1271 a	Esserv22 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: cond cold (refrig hods of food chemical ar chnology co and IMBY16	2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva nd sensory ncept to a 11 and [Ph	S2 rading an g and form hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific HY1311 at	nd [WTW134] or 12 13 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, past and dehydration, applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH]	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and h ood preservation technol eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, nt: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] a	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con- cold (refrig hods of food chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16]	2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva nd sensory ncept to a 1] and [Ph	S2 rading an g and forr hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific HY131] an	12 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, past and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350	NDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and h ood preservation technol eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, int: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] a	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con- cold (refrig- hods of food chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16] ENCE 350	2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva nd sensory ncept to a 1] and [Ph	S2 rading and g and form hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific f HY131] an	nd [WTW134] or 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, pastr and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350 NAS_VDW	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation technol aurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, int: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] at INTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con- cold (refrig- hods of foo- chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16 ENCE_350 Enclish	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva nd sensory ncept to a 1] and [Ph 1 + 0	S2 rading and g and form hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific f HY131] an	nd [WTW134] or 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, past and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350 NAS_VDW Literature studie:	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation techno surization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, int: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] at INTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400 and seminar presentations	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con- cold (refrig- hods of foor chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16 ENCE_350 English s on topics in	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva- nd sensory ncept to a 1] and [PH 1 + 0 n E pod Sc	S2 rading an g and forr hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific t specific t HY131] an S1	nd [WTW134] or 12 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat 9); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, paste and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350 NAS_VDW Literature studie: Prerequisites:	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation techno. surization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, int: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] a INTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400 s and seminar presentations EST250] and [EST260] or [EST250] and [EST260] or [RESERV. 21 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: conu- cold (refrig- hods of foor chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16 ⁻ ENCE_350 English s on topics in TDH1	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva d sensory- ncept to a 1] and [Pl 1 + 0 n Food Sc	S2 rading an g and forr hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific t specific t	nd [WTW134] or 12 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration g); concentration on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, past and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350 NAS_VDW Literature studie: Prerequisites: [FST351	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation techno aurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, int: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] a INTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400 s and seminar presentations FST250] and [FST260] or [[FOOD_CHEMISTRY(1) 32	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, homogenizati logies: conu cold (refrig hods of foor chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16: ENCE_350 English s on topics ir TDH] 51	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration and d preserva d preserva ncept to a 1] and [PH 1 + 0 n Food Sc	S2 rading an g and form hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific HY131] an S1 ience.	nd [WTW134] or 12 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration g); concentration on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, past and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350 NAS_VDW Literature studie: Prerequisites: [FST351 NAS_VDW	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation techno aurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, int: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] a INTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400 s and seminar presentations FST250] and [FST260] or [[FOOD_CHEMISTRY(1)_33 VDW4314	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, iomogenizati logies: conu cold (refrig- hods of foor chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16: ENCE_350 English s on topics ir TDH] 51 English	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration and d preserva d preserva ncept to a 1] and [PH 1 + 0 n Food Sc 2 + 1	S2 rading an g and forr hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati y evaluati y specific HY131] an S1 ience.	nd [WTW134] or 12 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration tricals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18 18						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, past and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350 NAS_VDW Literature studie: Prerequisites: [FST351 NAS_VDW Lectures Choo	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation techno eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met ibove processes. Physical, ent: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] a INTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400 s and seminar presentations FST250] and [FST260] or [[FOOD_CHEMISTRY(1)_32 VDW314 VDW314	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, iomogenizati logies: conu cold (refrig hods of foor chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16: ENCE_350 English s on topics ir TDH] 51 English penets: Coth	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva nd sensory ncept to a 1] and [PH 1 + 0 h Food Sc 2 + 1 obtained	S2 rading an g and forr hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific ty/131] an S1 ience.	nd [WTW134] or 12 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18 18 18						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, pastr and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350 NAS_VDW Literature studie: Prerequisites: [FST351 NAS_VDW Lectures - Chen Chemical and p	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation techno eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met ibove processes. Physical, ent: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] a INTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400 s and seminar presentation: FST250] and [FST260] or [FOOD_CHEMISTRY(1)_3 VDW314 histry of major food component	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con- cond (refrig- hods of food chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16 ⁻ ENCE_350 English s on topics in TDH] 51 English nents: Carbo procession	60 2 + 1 sorting, g sorting, response ion, mixing cept of eration and d preservand nd sensory nocept to a 1] and [PH 1 + 0 n Food Sc 2 + 1 obydrates inplication	S2 rading an g and forr hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific ty131] ar S1 ience. S1 . Proteins os of diff	nd [WTW134] or 12 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18 18 18 . Lipids. Water. areant processing						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, pastr and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] NAS_VDW Literature studie: Prerequisites: [FST351 NAS_VDW Lectures - Chem Chemical and n techniques on	VDW222 haterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation techno eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met hove processes. Physical, nt: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] a INTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400 s and seminar presentation; FST250] and [FST260] or [FOOD_CHEMISTRY(1)_3; VDW314 histry of major food component utritional aspects of food presentation; the major food component the major fo	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con- cond (refrig- hods of food chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16] ENCE_350 English s on topics in TDH] 51 English nents: Carb processing: ts Europtic	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva nd sensory nocept to a 1] and [PH 1 + 0 h Food Sc 2 + 1 obydrates implication	S2 rading an g and forr hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific ty131] an S1 ience. S1 Proteins ns of diff artise, of	nd [WTW134] or 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat g); concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18 18 18 . Lipids. Water. erent processing the main food						
Lectures: Raw n conversion proc separations). F (blanching, pastr and dehydration; applications of a foods. Assignme Prerequisites: [TDH] FST350 NAS_VDW Literature studie: Prerequisites: [FST351 NAS_VDW Lectures - Chen Chemical and n techniques on components. Ma	VDW222 naterial preparation: storag esses: emulsification and r ood preservation techno eurization and sterilization); food irradiation; new met bove processes. Physical, int: Application of hurdle te [CMY117] and [CMY127] at [NTEGRATED_FOOD_SCI VDW400 s and seminar presentations FST250] and [FST260] or [[FOOD_CHEMISTRY(1)_33 VDW314 vistry of major food compon utilitication of functional aspects of food the major food compone explicit on of functional pre-	RESERV. 2 English e, cleaning, nomogenizati logies: con- cond (refrig- hods of food chemical ar chnology co and [MBY16] ENCE_350 English s on topics in TDH] 51 English nents: Carb processing: nts. Functic	60 2 + 1 sorting, g ion; mixing cept of eration an d preserva- nd sensory nocept to a 1] and [PH 1 + 0 h Food Sc 2 + 1 sohydrates implication anal properties anal properties an	S2 rading an g and forr hurdle te d freezing ation. Pra y evaluati specific ispecific ispecific ispecific speci	nd [WTW134] or 12 14 peeling. Food ning; mechanical echnology; heat p; concentration cticals: Practical on of processed food product. nd [WTW134] or 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18						

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Prerequisites: [BCM251] and [BCM252] and	d [BCM261]	and [BCM	262] or [1	[DH]
FST352	FOOD_CHEMISTRY-(2)_35	52			
NAS_VDW	VDW324	English	2 + 1	S1	18
Lectures - Basic	Food Analysis and Chemis	strv of the N	linor Food	Compon	ents: Basic food
analvsis, vitamir	ns. minerals. additives. cor	ntaminants.	Chemical	and nutri	itional aspects of
food processin	a: implications of different	ent proces	sina tech	niques	on minor food
components). F	unctional properties of t	he minor	food com	ponents.	Food analysis
methodology. Pr	actical work: Food analysis			•	,
Prereguisite: [F	ST3511				
FST353	FOOD ENGINEERING 35	3			
NAS VDW	LPR311.312	English	3 + 0.5	S1	18
Lectures - Mass	and energy balance. Heat	transfer th	neory: Cor	vection	conduction and
radiation Energy	v for food processing Fluid	flow and i	rheology l	Init oper	ations: materials
handling cleani	na sortina aradina peeli	na disinter	iration se	naration	(e.g. membrane
technology) pu	mping mixing and formin	a heating	concentr	ation dr	ving extrusion
refrigeration fre	ezing Tutorials/practicals	- Calculatio	ns on ma	ss and e	nergy balances
nsvchrometry re	prineration and freezing	Galoalatio			norgy balances,
Prerequisites:	[CMY117] and [CMY127] a	nd [EST260)] and [PH	IY1311 ar	nd [WTW134] or
ITDHI				ii ioij ai	
FST361	ANIMAL FOOD SCIENCE	361			
NAS VDW	n a	_501 English	2 + 1	S2	18
	Composition of milk: some		roportion	of milk: f	actors affecting
composition of	milk: microbiological acro	etc of milk	productio	un: lactati	ion: mochanical
composition of	foots: putritivo voluo of mil	k and milk	producto	Dractical	work: Chomical
and microbiolog	ical tests of milk Demon	etration of	the cheer	n nactical	work. Chemical
noultry fish and	d and science. The comp	stration out	ritional val	lue and i	guality of meat
poultry, fish and	a egg science. The compo	a quality	from slau	iahter o	r harvesting to
consumption F	Practical work: Visits to	red mea	nt and n	oultry a	hattoirs: quality
dequarterination	s egg quality and protein fu	Inctionality	and p	ouniy u	sationo, quanty
Prerequisites: [EST2501 and [EST260] and	[FST351] a	nd [EST35]	21 or ITDH	-11
EST400	RESEARCH METHODOLO	GY & SEN	400	-] 0. [. 5.	.,
NAS VDW	EST453	English	2 + 1	S2	20
Lectures and pro	acticals/assignments: Rese	arch methor	tit volot	arature st	udy and seminar
presentations on	topics in Food Science and	l/or Technol			ady and seminar
Prerequisite: IT	hird-year status] or [TDH]		ogy.		
FST401	ANIMAL FOOD TECHNOL	OGY 401			
NAS VDW	EST452	English	3 + 15	.11	30
Dairy technology	The technology of fluid		d dried fr	0700.000	formonted dairy
products and s	tarter cultures Requirem	onte for m	u, uneu, n vilk supply	v and ot	ber ingredients
Principles for the	manufacturing of products	ento in this cat	ann Suppiy		acte causes and
n nucleus for the	tical work: Preparation of co	ndensed m	ilk custar	t roady -t	o-oat milk-based
doccorte flovor	ad milk boyoragos, dairy f	ruit iuico m	ixturos: io	a, ready -	and other frezen
desserts, navore	rt and cultured milk produ			tion and	and other nozen
producto Eactor	n visite Most poultry fick			uon anu v: Moot r	analysis of the
ega processing	and equipment Meat en	nulsion cu	ring deby	dration a	and fermentation
tochnology Broc	and equipment. Meat en		iclation	unation a	trol and hygiono
Practical work: N	Anufacturing of dried ouro	d formanta	d and amu	uanty CON	a producte Visite
to processing for	nanuraciuming or uned, cure	u, iennente		пэтоп туре	
	ST3611 or [TDH]				
ESTA02		001E8 400			
F31402	FLANI_FOOD_IECHNOL	JGIE3_402			

Module	Title					
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits	
NAS_VDW	FST462	English	3 + 1.5	J1	30	
Fruit and vegeta	ble technology: Extension	of shelf life	of minim	ally proc	essed fruits and	
vegetables. Pre-processing. Processing and preservation: canning, freezing, dehydration,						
concentration, j	uice extraction, irradiation	and ferm	entation.	Effect of	f processing of	
nutritional, sense	ory and microbiological qua	ality. Practic	al work: F	Practical	execution of the	
processes described above in pilot factory; factory visits; execution and reporting of a						
practical project	practical project on extended shelf life of fresh juice or of minimally processed fruits and					
vegetables. Cere	regetables. Cereal technology: Dry and wet milling extraction processes. Bread baking					
technology. Soft	rechnology Soft wheat products technologies Malting and brewing technology Production					
of RTE (ready -to	o-eat) breakfast cereals. Pa	ista and not	odle techn	iology. Al	ternative uses of	
cereals. Traditio	nal Áfrican cereal products	. Practical	work: Visi	its to mill	s, bakeries and	
breweries. Exper	iments to dequarterine the	milling and b	baking gua	ality of wh	eat. Rheological.	
chemical and ba	king tests of wheat. Small-s	cale proces	sing, fact	orv visits	basic analytical	
methods and a	uality control of cereal pr	oducts. Oil	seeds an	d leaume	es technologies.	
Processability, f	unctional characteristics a	and food a	oplications	s of the	most important	
legumes and oi	l seeds (sov beans, peanu	uts. sunflow	er seeds)	. Practica	work: Visits to	
food factories: s	mall-scale processing of oil	seeds and I	eaumes.			
Prereguisite: [F	ST3601 or [TDH]		J			
FST410	PRODUCT DEVELOPMEN	T 410				
NAS VDW	VDW442.FST461	English	2 + 1	S1	20	
Lectures: Princin	ales involved and steps foll	owed in the	developm	ent of ne	w food products	
Practicals: Appl	ving the theory of food n	roduct devi	elonment.	A nrodu	ict development	
project will be pla	anned executed and preser	ted orally a	nd in a wri	itten form	at	
Prerequisites: [EST260] and [EST351] and	[EST352] or			ui.	
ESTAA		101002] 01	1			
NAS VDW	VDW442 EST461	English	2 + 1	S1	20	
	v management systems w	ith specific	roforonco		20 Monufacturing	
Dractices, Quality	y management systems w		reletence			
of papels, tasts	and test conditions and the	ir functions	Soloction	and trai	valuation. Types	
for descriptive s	and test conditions and the	an functions.		moocuror	ning of partenists	
analysis and inte	erroration of data Applica	tion and im	nlomontati	ion of UA	CCP Practicals:	
Practical across	splication of usia. Applica		piementati		analysis and	
interpretation of	data Instrumental concerv	auglity mog		cinnques	s, analysis anu	
Proroquisitos:	EST2601 and [EST261] and	(LECT252) or		5.		
Frerequisites: [[FS1352] 0	[IDH]			
	ADVANCED_FOOD_SCIEN	NCE_420	2.1	60	20	
NAS_VDW	FS1451	English	2+1	52	20	
Lectures: Lectur	es in advanced level food o	chemistry, fo	ood microl	biology, f	ood engineering,	
food processing	and nutrition. Problem solv	ing and lite	rature dis	cussion.	Practicals and/pr	
assignments: Ad	Ivanced techniques of anal	lyses and a	pplication	s or assi	gnments in food	
chemistry, tooc	microbiology, food er	ngineering,	food pr	ocessing	and nutrition.	
Prerequisite: []	hird-year status] or [IDH]					
FST463	PROJECT_463					
NAS_VDW	n a	English	1+2	S2	20	
Planning, execut	ion and reporting of a resea	arch project	on a sele	cted Foo	d Science and/or	
Technology subj	ect. Prerequisite: [Third-ye	ar status in	Food Scie	ence or T	DH]	
GGY132	CARTOGRAPHIC_SKILLS	_132				
NAS_GGY	na	Bilingual	0 + 1	S1	4	
Principles of ca	rtography. Map reading, a	nalysis and	interpreta	ation; intr	oductory survey	
techniques. Prer	equisite: [Par 1.2]					
GGY153	GEOGRAPHY OF CITIES	153				

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
NAS_GGY	n a	Double	4 + 0	K1	6
An introduction f	to the forms and functions	of cities fro	m ancient	times to	the 17 th century
as a basis for un	derstanding early South Afr	rican towns.	The esser	nce of the	e segregated and
apartheid forms	of the modern South Africa	an city.			• -
Prerequisite: [P	'ar 1.2]	-			
GGY154	GEOGRAPHY_OF_TOURIS	SM_154			
NAS_GGY	na	Double	4 + 0	K2	6
Geography of to	ourism: conceptualization; I	basic eleme	nts; classi	fication; i	nternational and
South African co	ontext; ecotourism: resource	es; urban to	urism.		
Prerequisite: [P	'ar 1.2]	,			
GGY155	HUMAN_GEOGRAPHY_OF	SADC_15	5		
NAS_GGY	n a	English	4 + 0	K2	6
Foundations for	understanding contempor	arv human	neographi	c process	ses in Southern
Africa. The mod	ule will trace the major cha	anges in the	economic	c. politica	I and population
deography of So	outhern Africa including those	se associate	d with the	formation	n of the SADC.
GGY162	REMOTE SENSING 162				
NAS GGY	n a	Bilingual	0 + 1	S2	4
Use, interpretation	on and analysis of satellite	imagery, ac	rial photo	araphy ar	nd other remotely
sensed data. Pre	ereguisite: [Par 1.2]	iniago.,,	//di p.1012;	grap., j	
GGY163	BIOGEOGRAPHY OF SA	163			
NAS GGY	n a	Double	4 + 0	K3	6
Introduction to t	he biogeography of South	Africa: the	environme	ent as ec	ological system:
ecological laws a	and processes: natural regic	one and hior	nes: huma	ns as eco	logical elements:
resource utilizati	on management and mism	ana ana bion	in South A	frina	ilogical cicilicitio,
Prerequisite: [P	91, management and more 9ar 1 2]	anagement		mca.	
CGV164	DHVSICAL GEOGRAPHY	OF SA 164			
NAS GGY	n g	Double	4 + 0	КA	6
Introduction to "	the physical geography of	f South Δfr	ica includi	ing clima	te and weather
natterns landsc	ane evolution and tonography of	bical distribu	ution Land	Hecanina I	processes within
arid somi-arid	and coastal environment	e fluvial e	vetome a	nd proce	processes within
environments	dilu cuastai cittitumente	5, iiuviai 5	ystems a	nu proce	5565, mountain
CCV252	PROCESS GEOMORPHON	OGV 252			
NAS GGY	PROCESS_GEOMORI HOL	English	1+2	K2	12
Dhusical proces	II a	corth's su	472	 	1∠ amont Specific
Physical proces	ses that innuence the	editits su	Ildue and	a manay	ement. Specino
processes and a	mell mileraction in memos	SUCH as we	amening,	SOIL ELOSI	on, siope, mass
	IUVIAI PIOCESSES.				
GGY263	URBAN_MUDELLING_203	, Fralich	4 . 2	1/2	40
	5 11 toro to a the single and mu	English	4+2	NJ	I∠ ∺∵ Madalinartha
Theoretical cons	tructs for the single and mu	Iti-hodai iori	ms or the v	Western c	ity. Modeling the
inter-urban setti	ement system, and intra	a-urban ter	ftiary acu	Vity. Pre	sentation skills;
geographic com	nunication; analysis and sta	atistical inter	rpretation .	of spatial	data.
GGY264	URBAN_SOCIAL_MORPHO	DLOGY_264		124	10
NAS_GGY	na	English	4 + 2	K4	12
The structure a	and spatial distribution c	of class, in	ncome, e	thnicity,	age and other
demographic var	iables in urban environmen	its in South	Africa and	d other pa	arts of the world.
Qualitative and	quantitative analyses of	social cha	nge and	transform	nation in cities,
including segred	jation, desegregation and	gentrificat	ion. Othe	r themes	s include urban
perception, urbai	n living, social area analysis	s, and spatia	ai strategie	es for soci	al integration.
CCV202	INTRODUCTORY CIC 20'	1			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
NAS_GGY	n a	English	4 + 2	S1	12
Introduction to	Geographic Information S	ystems (GIS	S), types	of GIS, o	data input, data
analysis and as	sociated technology. GIS	applications	and dat	a analysi	s techniques in
practicals compr	ise concepts presented in	lectures.	The practi	cal appli	cation of GIS is
emphasized rath	er than mastering software	e. This mod	ule is also	presente	ed in the second
semester.					
GGY353	URBAN_DEVELOPMENT_	STUDIES_3	53		
NAS_GGY	n a	English	4 + 2	K2	18
Relationships be	tween land values and lar	nd uses und	ler changi	ing condi	tions affected by
corporations, su	per corporations, powerful	individuals,	and local	authoriti	es with selected
examples from L	ondon, Paris and Johannes	burg.			
GGY354	DEVELOPMENT GEOGRA	PHY 354			
NAS GGY	n a	English	4 + 2	K1	18
Principles of d	evelopment, perspectives	on develo	opment.	Aspects	of development
strategy such as	population growth, urbaniz	ation, rural	developm	ent. Deve	lopment in Third
World cities Fra	meworks for development i	n South Afri	ca	0.111 2010	iopinione in Trinia
GGY361		0 0 6 Y 361	04.		
NAS GGY	n a	English	4 + 2	K3	18
Interactions of a	apparatio processos withi	n the physic	col and b		nmonte: thomas
	eomorphic processes with				the environment
such as geomorphic rick	and bezordo opil o	change, sic	pe proces	otion and	ine environment,
geomorphic his	s and nazards, son e	usion and	CONSERV	ation, ge	tion of buildings
environmental m	anagement, weathering in	urban envir	onments,	preserva	tion of buildings,
and deterioration	and preservation of indige	enous rock a	art. Practi	cais invoi	ve fieldwork and
subsequent labo	ratory analysis.				
007363			2		
	NATURAL_RESOURCE_M	Engligh	Z	K4	10
The bisectory	li a	English	4+2	<u> 14</u>	IO Io
The biosphere	as an environmental	system; er	wironmen	tai degr	adation due to
mismanagement	principles and approa	ches lo si	ustainable	resourc	e management;
ecosystem mana	agement in South Africa; s	solutions to	environm	ental deg	radation; terrain
potential and imp	bact assessment. Special e	mphasis is p	blaced on	tourism a	s a land-use.
GGY363	APPLIED_GEOMORPHOL	OGY_363		1/0	10
NAS_GGY	n a	English	4 + 0	K3	12
Interactions of	geomorphic processes v	within the	physical	and bui	it environments.
Geomorphology	in environmental manaç	gement, we	eathering	in urba	n environments,
conservation an	d preservation of buildin	gs. (Module	e for Lan	dscape	Architecture and
Architecture stud	lents)				
GIS220	GEOGRAPHIC_DATA_ANA	LYSIS_220			
NAS_GGY	na	English	3 + 1	S2	12
Collection, mana	agement, analysis and rep	resentation	of geogra	aphic data	a; data sampling,
and preparation;	geographic referencing; inte	erpolation; d	ata integra	ation; pres	sentation.
GIS310	GEOGRAPHIC_INFORMAT	FION_SYS.3	10		
NAS_GGY	n a	English	3 + 1	S1	24
Advanced theor	y and practice of Geogr	aphic Inforr	mation Sy	/stems; (GIS applications;
design and imple	mentation of GIS application	ons.	,		
Prerequisite: IG	GY283] or [TDH]				
GIS320	SPATIAL ANALYSIS 320				
NAS_GGY	na	English	3 + 1	S2	24

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Introduction to	spatial analysis techn	iques inclu	uding cla	ssificatior	n, interpolation,
extrapolation, ge	o-referencing, kriging, topo	logy, visuali	zation, net	works, sp	patial interaction,
spatial statistics	and general spatial system	is analysis.			
Prerequisite: [G	IS310] or [TDH]				
GKD250	INTRODUCTORY_SOIL_S	CIENCE_25	i0		
NAS_PGW	GKD213	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	12
Origin and dev	elopment of soil, weath	ering and	soil form	ation pro	ocesses. Profile
differentiation a	nd morphology. Physical	characterist	ics: textur	e, struct	ure, soil water,
atmosphere and	temperature. Chemical ch	aracteristics	: clay mir	erals, ior	n exchange, pH,
buffer action, so	oil acidification and salinisation	ation of soil	. Soil fert	ility and	fertilization. Soil
classification. Pr	actical work: Laboratory e	evaluation o	f simple s	soil chara	acteristics. Field
practicals on soil	formation in the Pretoria an	rea.			
Prerequisite: [C	MY117 GS] or [TDH]				
GKD260	SOIL_FERTIL.&_PLANT_N	UTRIT.260			
NAS_PGW	GKD228	Bilingual	3 + 1	S2	12
Principles of pla	nt nutrition. Essential plant	nutrient ele	ements. S	oil as gro	wth medium for
plants. Macro a	nd micro element supply	to plants.	Micro ele	ments. D	eficiencies and
toxicities. Evalua	ation of soil fertility. Praction	cal work: La	aboratory	evaluatio	n of soil fertility.
Pot experiments	in glass house. Prerequisi	te: [GKD250	0 GS]		
GKD270	SOIL_SCIENCE_270				
NAS_PGW	GKD215	Afrikaans	2 + 0.5	S1	6
The appearance	and characteristics of	soils (a m	odule for	students	in Agricultural
Engineering). Pre	erequisite: [CMY117 GS]				-
GKD350	SOIL_CLASSIF.&_SURVE	YING_350			
NAS_PGW	GKD317	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	14
A taxonomic sys	tem for South Africa. USD	A's Soil Ta	xonomy. L	and suita	bility evaluation.
Optimal resource	e utilization. The conserva	ition compo	nent. Ecol	ogical as	spects. Ecotype,
land types. So	il maps. Practical work:	Field prac	ticals and	d compu	lsory excursion.
Identification of	soil horizons, forms and fa	amilies. Lan	d suitabilit	y evalua	tion. Elementary
mapping exercise	э.				
Prerequisite: [G	KD250 GS]				
GKD351	SOIL_PHYSICS_351				
NAS_PGW	GKD329	Bilingual	1 + 0.5	S1	10
A study of som	ne soil physical properties	of soil: s	tructure, t	exture, c	compacting and
crusting. Sedime	entation and sieve analys	es for the	dequarter	ination o	f particle sizes.
Conduction of he	at. Practical work: Dequart	erination of	some phy	sical prop	perties of soil.
Prerequisite: [G	KD250]				
GKD370	SOIL_CHEMISTRY_370				
NAS_PGW	GKD318	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	14
The more exact	chemistry of soils systemat	ically explai	ined by un	derstandi	ing the particular
chemical princip	les. Charge origin. Chemic	al equilibriu	ms. Manif	estations	of sorption. Ion
exchange. Acidio	c soils, saline soils and the	e organic fra	action of s	oil. The	chemistry of the
important plant n	utrient elements P, K and N	l is explaine	d.		
Prerequisite: [G	KD250]				
GKD450	SOIL_MINERAL&_SOIL_	GENES.450)		
NAS_PGW	GKD415	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	14
Pedogenetic pro	cesses. Soil forming facto	ors. Clay m	ineralogy:	structure	, nomenclature,
classification an	d synthesis of clay mineral	s. Prerequi	site: [GKD	250]	
GKD460	ENVIRONMENTAL_MANAG	SEMENT_46	0		
NAS_PGW	PGW411+GKD414	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	14

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Chemical, physic	al and biological soil degra	adation (with	n the empl	nasis on	pollution); types,
causes, effects	s, combating. Biogeoche	mical elem	nent cycle	s. Sewa	age. Acid rain.
Pesticides. Aspe	cts of soil erosion. Integra	ted environr	mental mai	nagemen	t. Environmental
impact studies	as well as planning, in	nplementatio	on and a	uditing c	of environmental
management p	ans. Strip and open	cast minin	g. Manag	gement	of catchments,
desertification, r	nodifications of global en	vironment,	control of	invasive	e exotics, bush
encroachment a	nd pollution of air and wa	ter. Practica	al work: S	tudies or	n the aspects of
lectures.					
Prerequisites: [GKD250] and [GKD350]				
GKD480	RESOURCE_SURVEYS_4	80			
NAS_PGW	GKD487	Bilingual	3 + 1	S2	14
Techniques for	the execution of detailed	d soil surve	eys (includ	ding field	d word and the
composition of n	naps and reports); analysis	of climatic	data; field	and cap	acity evaluation;
analysis of water	resources. Practical exerc	ises in all o	f these asp	pects.	
Prerequisites: [GKD250] and [GKD350]				
GLY151	INTRODUCTORY_GEOLO	GY_151			
NAS_GLY	GLY112	English	4 + 1	K1	8
Solar system; st	ructure of solid matter; min	erals and ro	ocks; intro	duction to	o symmetry and
crystallography;	important minerals and sol	lid solutions	; rock cycl	e; classi	fication of rocks.
Crystal models,	mineral and rock samples.				
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
GLY152	PHYSICAL_GEOLOGY_152	2			
NAS_GLY	GLY113	English	4 + 1	K2	8
External geologic	cal processes (gravity, wate	er, wind, sea	a, ice) and	their pro	oducts (including
geomorphology).	Internal structure of th	ne earth.	The dyna	mic eart	h – volcanism,
earthquakes, mo	untain building - the the	ory of plate	e tectonics	s. Geolo	gical processes
(magmatism, m	etamorphism, sedimentolo	ogy, structu	iral geolog	gy) in a	a plate tectonic
context. Geologi	cal maps and rock specime	ns.			
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
GLY161	HISTORICAL_GEOLOGY_	161			
NAS_GLY	GLY123	Bilingual	4 + 1	K3	8
Principles of stra	atigraphy and stratigraphic	nomenclatur	e; geologic	al dating	and international
and SA time s	cales; Africa framework a	and tectonic	elements	s of SA;	introduction to
depositional env	ironments. Overview of the	historical g	eology of \$	SA, from	the Archaean to
the present: ma	jor stratigraphic units, intru	usions and	tectonic-m	etamorph	nic events - their
rock types, fo	ssil contents, genesis	and econo	omic com	modities	. Principles of
palaeontology a	nd short description of m	ajor fossil g	groups: fo	ssil form	s, ecology and
geological meani	ng. Geological maps and pr	ofiles; rock	and fossil	samples.	
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
GLY162	ENVIRONMENTAL_GEOLO	OGY_162			
NAS_GLY	na	English	4 + 1	K4	8
Geological proce	sses and their influence o	n man's en	vironment:	earthqua	akes, volcanoes,
slope movement	t, subsidence, floods, coas	stal process	es, meteo	rite impa	cts, atmospheric
changes. Natura	I resource utilization and th	e impact of	man on th	e geologi	ical environment:
urban developm	ient, dams, mining, agric	ulture, tran	sport syst	ems, he	avy structures,
construction ma	terials, groundwater extrac	ction, waste	disposal,	environr	mental pollution.
Geological maps	, profiles and rock specime	ns. Prerequ	iisite: [Par	1.2]	
GLY251	CRYSTAL_OPTICS_&_CR	YS.CHEM.25	51		
NAS_GLY	GLY214	English	4 + 2	K1	12
The properties o	f light in isotropic and anis	otropic solic	ds; the pola	arizing mi	croscope; nature
Module	Title				
---------------------	--------------------------------	---------------	--------------	-------------	--------------------
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
and identification	of isotropic, uniaxial and b	iaxial crysta	als in trans	smitted ar	d reflected light.
Atoms and atom	ic structure; crystal structu	re and cryst	al field the	eory.	
Prerequisites: [CMY117 GS] and [GLY151]				
GLY252	MINERALOGY_252				
NAS_GLY	na	English	4 + 2	K2	12
Phase rule of Wi	illard Gibbs. Phase diagram	is in pressui	re-tempera	ature-com	positional space.
One and two co	mponent systems. System	atic review	of the m	ajor rock-	forming silicate,
sulphide and ox	tide minerals in quarter of	f optical pr	operties,	crystal st	tructure, crystal
chemistry, press	sure-temperature conditions	of formatio	n, alteratio	on and as	sociation in rock
systems. Optical	identification and description	on of minera	als and the	eir mutua	relationships in
thin section.					
Prerequisite: [G	LY251 GS]				
GLY253	SEDIMENTOLOGY_253				
NAS_GLY	GLY215	Bilingual	4 + 2	K2	12
Introduction to	sedimentology; grain studi	es; compos	sition and	textures	of sedimentary
rocks; flow dyna	mics and behaviour of sedi	ment particl	es in trans	sport syst	ems; description
and genesis of	sedimentary structures; dia	agenesis; d	epositiona	l environ	ments and their
deposits, modern	n and ancient; chemical see	dimentary ro	ocks; econ	omic sed	imentology; field
data acquisition	from sedimentary rocks a	nd writing	of reports	; sieve a	inalysis; Markov
analysis; analysi	s of palaeocurrent trends;	interpretatio	n of sedir	mentary p	rofiles. Mapping
techniques.					
GLY254	STRUCTURAL_GEOLOGY	_254			
NAS_GLY	GLY216	Bilingual	4 + 2	K1	12
Integrated theore	etical and practical module	dealing with	n the princ	ciples of r	ock deformation
and analysis of	deformed rocks. Stress, st	train and rh	eology; fa	ault syste	ms, reactivation
of faults, inversi	ion tectonics, balanced cro	oss sections	s; folds, ii	nterferend	ce (superposed)
folds; tectonic fa	abrics; shear zones, progr	essive defo	ormation;	mapping	and analysis of
deformed rocks;	regional tectonics. Mapping	techniques			
GLY261	IGNEOUS_PETROLOGY_2	61			
NAS_GLY	GLY316	English	4 + 2	K3	12
Classification an	d nomenclature of igneous	s rocks. Th	e nature	of silicate	melts; physical
and chemical fa	actors influencing crystalliz	ation and t	textures c	of igneous	s rocks. Phase
diagrams, fractio	nal crystallization and part	ial melting.	Trace ele	ments an	d isotopes, and
their use in pet	rogenetic studies. Global	distribution	of magma	atism and	l its origin. Mid-
oceanic ridges, a	active continental margins, i	ntraplate ma	agmatism.		
GLY262	METAMORPHIC_PETROLC)GY_262			
NAS_GLY	GLY316	English	4 + 2	K4	12
Classification c	of metamorphic rocks.	Anatexis, r	nigmatite	and gr	anite; eclogite.
Metamorphic te	extures. PT-time loops.	Metamorpl	hism in	various	plate tectonic
environments.					
Prerequisite: [G	LY252]		_		
GLY263	SA_STRATIGRAPHY_&_EN	IG.GEOL.26	3	1/2	10
NAS_GLY	na	Bilingual	4 + 2	K3	12
The crystal deve	elopment of southern Africa	a and the g	eomorpho	ologic hist	ory of the Post-
Gondwana era.	ine engineering geological	properties	and probl	iems asso	clated with the
different lithostra	tigraphic units occurring in	southern Afr	rica. Mapp	ing techn	iques.
Prerequisite: [T					
GLY264	IN I RODUCTION_TO_GEO	PHYSICS_2	264	144	10
NAS_GLY	na	Bilingual	4 + 2	K4	12
Physical properti	es of rocks and minerals re	elevant to e	xploration	geophysi	cs: porosity and

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
permeability; der	nsity; magnetic properties;	natural radio	activity; e	elastic pro	operties; seismic
wave attenuation	n; thermal properties; electr	ical propertie	es. Basic	principles	and applications
of various geoph	nysical techniques: gravity,	, magnetic, r	esistivity,	electrom	agnetic, seismic
and radiometric t	echniques. Mapping technic	ques.			
Prerequisite: [T	DH]				
GLY351	GROUNDWATER_351				
NAS_GLY	na	Bilingual	4 + 2	K1	18
Origin and classi	fication of groundwater; cla	assification o	of aquifers	; groundv	vater movement;
equations for gro	undwater flow into borehole	es; the La Pla	ace equati	ion and sc	olutions for pump
tests; execution	and interpretation of pump	tests. Groun	dwater flo	w modelir	ng; classification
of aquifers in	southern Africa; groundw	ater explorate	ation and	d manage	ement. Mapping
techniques.					
GLY352	ORE_FORMATION_352				
NAS_GLY	GLY323(partially)	English	4 + 2	K2	18
Principles of or	re forming processes an	d geologica	l environ	ments of	ore formation;
classification so	chemes; exploration mode	els; econom	ic factors	s: valuab	le by -products;
market fluctuatio	ns: resources and their ren	ewability. Ma	apping tec	hniques.	
Prerequisite: [G	LY261]	,			
GLY361	ORE DEPOSITS 361				
NAS_GLY	GLY323(partially)	English	4 + 2	K3	18
 Svstematic revie	ew of major metallic and	non-metallic	ore types	s and exa	amples in South
Africa and world	-wide: ore type models (gra	ides, tonnade	es); aeom	etry of ore	e bodies: mining.
Ore samples and	1 ore mineralogy. Mapping t	echniques.	, 3	011, 2	,
GI_Y362	GFOSTAT& ORE RESER	V CALC.36	2	-	
NAS GLY	GLY323(partially)	Bilingual	4+2	K4	18
Review of class	sical geostatistical method	ds: problem	evaluatio	n: descri	intive statistics.
normal-, lognorm	al three parameter lognor	mal distributio	ons: confi	dence inte	ervals: student-t.
Sampling: cut-of	f values: grid generation a	nd trend surf	ace analy	/sis. Semi	ivariogram: error
estimation; Krigir	na (BLUE) techniques. Ore	reserve calci	ulations. N	Apping te	echniques.
GMA220	REMOTE SENSING 220				
NAS GGY	n a	English	3 + 1	S2	16
The electromag	netic spectrum vertical ae	rial photogra	nhs sate	llite imag	es stereoscopic
images and image	ne interpretation. Photo Mc	saics and O	irtho phote	ographs.	The principles of
Global Positionin	o Systems and elementary	stereo mapr	nina	Jgrup	The principles 1.
Prereguisite: [G	PS220] or [TDH]	010.00	Jing.		
GMA320	REMOTE SENSING 320		-	-	
NAS GGY	n a	English	3 + 1	S2	24
The advanced	theory and application of	satellite in	ane ana	lveie trai	neformation and
classification St	ereosconic manning Intern	retation and	maninulat	ion of dia	ital photography
	GMA2201 and [WST161] an		manipula	ION OF GIG	ital photography.
CMC110					
		English	2 . 0	Q1	Q
	lid		3 + 0	31	o taabaiguga aad
An overview of t	ne development of cartogra	apny, the co	ncepts, p	locesses,	techniques and
Data sources. Pr					
Prerequisite: [G					
GMC210	CARTOGRAPHY_210	En allah I	0.1	04	10
NAS_GGY	na na	English	3 + 1	51	12
Rules of graphic	al communication and the	depiction of	spatial da	ita. Projec	ctions, Graphical
elements of des	elements of design and symbolization and visualization of spatial referenced data in				
lapplication areas	such as sociology, econor	mcs, enviror	imental m	anageme	III. EIC.

Module	Title					
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits	
Prerequisite: [G	MC110]					
GMC310	CARTOGRAPHY_310					
NAS_GGY	na	English	3 + 1	S1	24	
The traditional ar	nd digital approaches to car	tographic de	sign and u	user/suppl	ier requirements.	
Evaluation of the cartographic processes for applicability. The functionality of digital						
mapping program	ns and the cartographic so	ftware of Ge	ographic	Informatio	on Systems. The	
cognitive process	ses of spatial data capture	and spatial	data visua	lization. k	nowledge-based	
map design tech	niques. Multimedia and vir	tual reality a	s visualiza	ation tech	niques. The role	
of Cartography i	n information visualization	systems.			·	
Prerequisite: [G	MC210]					
GMT320	PROJECT: GEOMATICS	320				
NAS_GGY	n a	English	3 + 1	S2	24	
A project which	is approved by the lectu	irer and in	which on	e or more	e of the studied	
techniques of da	ata acquisition and process	ing are use	d to prod	uce an o	utput of spatially	
referenced inform	nation. The project must be	fullv descri	bed in a p	roiect rep	ort.	
Prereguisite: [G	IS310] or [TDH]	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		-,		
GPH352	APPLIED NUMERICAL M	ETHODS 3	52			
NAS GLY		Bilingual	4 + 2	K2	18	
Numerical tech	niques interpolation inte	gration Ec	ourier ana	alvsis fil	ter design and	
differentiation. S	pecial emphasis on geophy	sical applica	ations.		to: accigit and	
Prereguisite: [T	DHI	oroar apprior				
GPH361	GRAVITY METHODS 361					
NAS GLY	GPH312(partially)	Bilingual	4 + 2	K3	18	
Basic definitions	and units: gravity potentia	al: measure	ment of a	ravity: or	avity field of the	
earth: spheroid a	and geoid Reduction of gr	avity values	· Bouquer	anomaly	values: residual	
gravity anomalie	es: isostacy: terrain correct	ions: field s	urvevs da	ata preser	tation: filter and	
contour techniqu	les: rock densities: interp	retation tec	hniques a	nd algori	thms: computer	
interpretations				and algen	anno, computor	
GPH362	MAGNETIC METHODS 36	2				
NAS GLY	GPH312(partially)	Bilingual	4 + 2	K4	18	
Fundamental ma	anetization theory: magnet	tic notential	units: ae	omagneti	c field: magnetic	
anomalies: origin	and shape of magnetic	suscentibiliti	es of rock	ks: nalaer	magnetism and	
alobal tectonics:	magnetometers: field sur	vevs: aeron	nagnetic s	urvevs: d	ata presentation	
and manipulation	n: filters: interpretation tec	hniques: al	norithms f	for the ca	alculation of the	
magnetic effect	due to bodies with arbitrary	/ shapes. Q	uantitative	and qua	litative computer	
interpretation.						
GSS310	FAMILY STUDIES 310					
NAS VBR	GSS351,352	Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	8	
 Roles, responsil	pilities and development to	asks of fam	nilv memb	ers durin	a the life cycle	
regarding aspect	s concerning food, nutrition	. clothina. h	ousina.		g	
Prerequisite: [P	rescribed Psychology and	Socioloav m	odules up	to 200 le	vell	
GTS124	GENETICS 124	07				
NAS GTS	n a	English	4 + 1	S2	16	
Basic principles	in Genetics: introductory c	vtogenetics.	cell divisi	ion. Mend	lelian patterns of	
inheritance, dom	inance interactions, genet	ic linkage a	and mutat	tions. Pro	bability studies.	
Introduction to h	uman genetics. Molecular	structure of	DNA, aei	ne activity	and regulation.	
Basic concepts of	of population genetics. Intro	ductory plai	nt breedin	g and bre	eding strategies.	
Recombinant DN	IA and biotechnology.	,,			5	
Prerequisite: [T	his module may not be take	en by studer	nts registe	red for a	BSc degree.]	
GTS161	INTRODUCTORY GENET	CS 161	ž			

Module	Title						
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits		
NAS_GTS	GTS122	Double	2 + 0.5	S2	8		
Principles of M	endelian inheritance: con	cepts such	as locus	s and a	llele, dominance		
interactions and epistasis. Introductory cytogenetics, the karyotype and cell division.							
Probability studie	es. Genetic linkage and ch	romosome	mapping.	Sex dequ	uarterination and		
sex linked tra	aits. Inheritance of cy	toplasmic	DNA an	d cytop	lasmic effects.		
Prerequisite: [N	ILB111 GS] or [TDH]						
GTS251	GENE_&_CHROMOSOME	ORGANIZ.	_251				
NAS_GTS	GTS215 and GTS217	English	2 + 0.5	S1	12		
The molecular st	tructure, organization and p	ackaging of	f DNA up	to the ch	romosome level,		
variation in chro	mosome morphology. Rep	lication, ex	pression a	and regul	ation of genetic		
material. Mecha	anisms for generating ge	enetic variat	tion (reco	mbinatio	n, mutation and		
transposition).							
Prerequisite: [G	TS161 GS] or [TDH]						
GTS261	GENETIC_ANAL&_MANII	PULA261					
NAS_GTS	GTS215 and GTS217	English	2 + 0.5	S2	12		
Creation of vari	ation in micro organisms:	transforma	tion, conju	ugation a	and transduction.		
Basic concepts	of recombinant DNA techno	ology and its	s applicati	ons in ge	ene analysis and		
manipulation. Ir	troduction to genetic an	alysis of	population	s: allele	and genotypic		
frequencies, bre	eding systems and quantita	tive inherita	nce.				
Prerequisite: [G	TS161 GS] or [TDH]						
GTS351	EUKARYOTIC_GENE_CO	N.&_DEVL.3	51				
NAS_GTS	GTS325	English	2 + 1	S1	18		
Regulation of ge	ne expression in eukaryote	s: regulation	n at the ge	enome, tr	anscription, RNA		
processing and	translation levels. Applicat	tions of the	principles	s of gene	control: cancer,		
development and	d differentiation of plants ar	nd animals.	Aspects o	of the epi	genetic control of		
gene expression.							
Prerequisites: [GTS251 GS] and [GTS261	GS] or [TDH]				
GTS352	GENOMES_352						
NAS_GTS	na	English	2 + 1	S1	18		
Analysis of the	genome as central entit	ty in molec	ular gene	etics. Co	mparison of the		
molecular organ	ization of prokaryote and	eukaryote g	genomes,	differenc	es between the		
nuclear and mite	ochondrial genomes. Geno	ome organiz	ation in d	lifferent o	organisms; gene		
families, overlap	ping genes, pseudogenes	, DNA repe	at conten	t. Geneti	c techniques for		
genome mapping	g, physical mapping, geno	me sequend	cing and t	the locali	zation of genes.		
Processing of D	NA sequencing data using o	computer teo	chnology.				
Prerequisites: [GTS251 GS] and [GTS261 0	GS] or [TDH]				
GTS353	ADVPOPULATION_GEN	ETICS_353		n			
NAS_GTS	GTS326	English	2 + 1	S1	18		
Genetic variatior	n and mating systems. Alle	le frequenc	y change:	genetic	drift, natural and		
kin selection, m	nutation and migration. M	olecular ev	olution: n	ucleotide	substitutions to		
multigene famili	es, and the neutral theor	y. Quantita	tive gene	tics: ana	lysis of genetic		
variation, heritab	ility, artificial selection and	breeding pro	ogrammes				
Prerequisites: [GTS251 GS] and [GTS261	GS] or [TDH]				
GTS361	HUMAN_GENETICS_361						
NAS_GTS	GTS314	English	2 + 1	S2	18		
Human karyotyp	e. Pedigree analysis and the	he inheritan	ce of sing	le gene	traits in humans,		
concepts such	as Xchromosome inactiva	ation, expre	ssivity, ge	enetic imp	printing. Genetic		
differentiation of	differentiation of sex and sex chromosome abnormalities. Cytogenetic and molecular basis						
or genetic dise	ases, molecular diagnosti	cs and ger	netic cour	iselling.	Genetics of the		
Immune system.	Gene therapy as a treatme	ent for dene	auc detects	s. Ethical	aspects.		

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Prerequisites: [GTS251 GS] and [GTS261	GS] or [TDH]		
GTS362	INTRODUCTION_TO_PLA	NTBREED.3	62		
NAS_GTS	GTS316	English	2 + 1	S2	18
Genetic system	s, recombination and va	riability. Po	pulation	structure	and variability.
Sources of va	riation including induced	mutations	, hybridis	sation ar	nd chromosome
manipulation. As	sessment of variation. Ma	anipulation	of genetic	systems	: incompatibility
systems, male s	terility, asexual systems, a	s well as ce	II and tiss	ue culture	es.
Prerequisites: [GTS251 GS] and [GTS261	GS] or [TDH]		
GTS363	EVOLUTIO. & PHYLO-GE	NETICS 36	3		
NAS GTS	n a	English	2 + 1	S2	18
Origin of life's co	de. Molecular evolution ar	d analytical	tools. De	quarterini	ng the molecular
ecology and ev	olutionary history of pop	ulations and	species	, and its	applications in
conservation. m	edical sciences and hu	man evolut	ion. Optir	nality, p	hylogenetic and
molecular studie	s of adaptation: Evolution of	of sexual rep	roduction	resistan	ce and virulence.
and its practical	applications: Evolutionary a	arms races.			
Prereguisite: [G	TS353 GS] or [TDH]				
GTS364	GENETICS 364				
NAS GTS	n a	English	2 + 1	S2	9
Capita selecta.	Human karvotype. Pedigre	e analvsis a	and the ir	heritance	of sinale aene
traits in human	s. concepts such as Xcl	nromosome	inactivati	on. expre	essivity, genetic
imprinting, Gene	tic differentiation of sex ar	nd sex chror	nosome a	bnormalit	ies. Cytogenetic
and molecular b	asis of genetic diseases,	molecular d	iagnostics	and gen	etic counselling.
Genetics of the	immune system. Gene the	rapy as a tre	eatment fo	or genetic	defects. Ethical
aspects.	-			0	
•					
GTS451	SEMINAR_&_TECHNIQUE	S_MODULE	451		
NAS_GTS	GTK401 and GTK403	English	4 + 1	K1	18
Techniques mod	lule: molecular techniques,	plant tissu	e culture	and trans	formation, DNA
genotyping and	analysis, hybridisation ter	chniques. S	eminars a	and litera	ture discussion:
writing and	presentation of	seminars,	article	discus	ssion groups.
Prerequisite: [G	TS352 GS] or [TDH]				
GTS452	ADVANCED_PLANT_BRE	EDING_452			
NAS_GTS	GTK402	English	4 + 1	K2	18
Selection metho	ds: selection strategies, c	hoice of br	eeding m	ethods a	nd applications.
Marker-assisted	selection: trait-/gene-linked	l markers, a	pplication	of marke	ers in backcross-
breeding, Mappir	ng quantitative characters;	gametophyti	c and spo	rophytic s	selection; in vitro
selection. Adapta	ation: genotype x environme	ent interactio	on, modeli	ng.	
Prerequisite: [G	TS362 GS] or [TDH]				
GTS461	PLANTBREEDING_STRAT	EGIES_461			
NAS_GTS	GTS442	English	4 + 1	K3	18
Specific breeding	g strategies. Breeding for	specific trai	ts. Biotecl	nnology:	approaches and
available techni	ques, role of gene tec	hnology in	plant br	eeding.	Ethical aspects.
Comprehensive	plant breeding strategies	. Population	n growth,	world fo	ood supply and
sustainable agric	ulture, role of plant breedin	g.			
Prerequisite: [G	TS452 GS] or [TDH]				
GTS462	APPLICATIONS_IN_PLAN	TBREED.46	2		
NAS_GTS	GTK403	English	1 + 2	K4	18
Research proje	ct related to specific br	eeding stra	tegies: c	ereals, f	orestry species,
horticulture and f	loriculture.	-	-		
Prerequisite: [G	TS452 GS] or [TDH]				

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
GTX351	ENGINEERING_GEOLOG	(_351			
NAS_GLY	GTX321	Bilingual	4 + 2	K1	18
Definition and	scope of Engineering Ge	ology; prop	perties an	d use o	f rock material;
engineering prop	perties of rock masses; or	igin of soil	and desc	ription of	the soil profile;
engineering pro	perties and use of soils	; stages a	and metho	ods of g	eotechnical site
investigation, rep	ort writing. Prerequisites:	[GLY262] a	nd [GLY26	64] or [TD	H]
GTX361	SOIL_MECHANICS_361		-		
NAS_GLY	GTX312	Bilingual	4 + 2	S2	13
Capita selecta fr	om SGM 322.	_			
GVK420	LARGE STOCK SCIENCE	420			
NAS VKU		Afrikaans	2 + 0	S2	12
Industrial science	e and management of large	stock Rev	ision of th	e principl	es of agricultural
management. As	pects of business manager	ment of the	large stoc	k enterpri	se. Management
programmes pro	oduction systems and techn	iques appli	cable to be	ef cattle	dairy cattle and
horses. Design	and planning of farm build	dings and s	structures.	Storage	and handling of
fodder. The hand	lling and management of re	fuse. Hvaie	ne and her	rd health	programmes.
Prerequisites:	LEK210] and [RPL320] and	[VGE301] a	and IVKU2	10] and [\	/NE3611
HBS410	HOME MANAGEMENT 410)] [.	
NAS VBR	HBS451.452	Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	8
The household a	s a management unit Optin	nal use of re		0.	Ű
Prerequisite: [F	ourth-vear status]		000010000.		
HBS/20	HOME MANAGEMENT 420	1			
NAS VRP		Afrikaans	2 + 0	S 2	8
Personal and ho	usehold financial manageme	Allikaalis	∠ + 0 uisito: [⊔B	52 S410 CS	1
		ont rerequ		0410 00	1
NAS DOW	TPK221	Bilingual	2 . 0 5	C1	12
Dranagation by		Billiguai	2 + 0.0	JI	
fruit and acad	development: principles	and took	iniation, le	acad n	, emplyogenesis
nun anu seeu	ciples and practical asp	and lech	iques of	seeu p	noduction, seed
physiology, phil legislation Vege	tative propagation: principle	ecis un ser	eu yennin	rooting/c	uttings: budding
and grafting: pr	pagation using specialized	t organs: m	nicro prop	agation (t	tissue culturing)
Students will get	hands-on experience and w	vill visit com	nanies and	agalion (i I nurserie	s
Prereguisite: [B	OT161 or BLG1501		pariles and	inaisene	5.
HSC261	TREE GROWTH & DEVE		261		
NAS PGW	TBK221	English	2+05	K3	6
Morphology and	growth of fruit troos: flow		action fru	it cot do	rmanov chilling
requirements: se	sconal patterns of vegetati	ve and renr	oductive a	rowth nl	ant manipulation
(rootstock prupir	asolial patients of vegetation bor	mones and	arowth rec	nulatore).	orchard planning
and manager	nent: crop maturity	harvest	and	noet-hai	
Prereguisites:	GKD250] and [GKD260 #] a	and [HSC25]	21	post na	vest storage.
Heczen			2]		
	TPK410	Pilingual	2 1	S1	14
Climatia require	TBR410	Dillingual	J T I	Commo	14
climatic requirer	nents, cultivation regions,	torootiono	influence	. Comme	arcially important
fruit quality Fru	t morphogonopic studied of				alive growin and
fortilization and	irrigation on soasonal your	tativo and	roproducti	no phono	logy of well of
	Discosos and posts impor	tont for coor		ve priono	modulo includeo
an excursion to r	production regions		nomic reas		module includes
Prorequisites.	HSC252] and [HSC261] and	1 [PPK251]			
LISC254	NIDSEDV MANACEMENT	251			
L9C331	NURSERT_WANAGEMENT	_331			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
NAS_PGW	STZ311	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	14
The nursery indu	ustry in South Africa. Green	nhouse envi	ironmental	control.	Requirements for
soil-based and s	oil-less growing media. The	production	of plants i	n a nurse	ry. Management,
economical and	marketing aspects of differ	ent nursery	operations	s. Practica	al experience on
the experimental	I farm or in nurseries of ow	n choice is d	compulsor	y for all p	articipants in this
module.					
HSC362	DECIDUOUS_POMOLOGY	/_362			
NAS_PGW	TBK320	English	2 + 0.5	S2	14
Pome fruits, ste	one fruits, berries and n	uts: econor	mic impor	tance, p	roduction areas
internationally ar	nd nationally, origin and cla	assification,	climate re	quiremen	its, cultivars and
rootstock, cultur	al and management pract	tices, harve	st and ha	andling. A	An excursion to
production areas	s is compulsory. Prerequisi	tes: [HSC26	61] and [P	PK251]	
HSC450	SUBTROPICAL_POMOLO	GY_450			
NAS_PGW	TBK314	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	14
Integration of the	e seasonal phonology of su	ubtropical fr	uit crops v	vith mana	igement systems
through a study	v of the appropriate bota	ny, biochen	nistry and	physiolo	ogy, as well as
climate, soil, wat	ter and diseases, in order to	o achieve th	e maximu	m yield, c	uality and profit.
Prerequisites: [HSC252] and [HSC261] and	d [PPK251]		-	
HSC460	PROD.SYS.1V:SUBTROP	.FRU.PR.46	0		
NAS_PGW	HSC483	English	2 + 0.5	S2	12
Integration of the	e seasonal phonology of su	ubtropical fr	uit crops v	vith mana	igement systems
through a study	of the appropriate botany	of the crop,	its bioche	mistry an	d physiology, as
well as the influ	ence of climate, soil, wate	r, diseases	and pests	s, in orde	r to achieve the
maximum yield,	quality and profit.Identific	ation of orr	namental j	plants for	commercial and
landscape use.	Climatic, reproduction and	maintenance	e requirem	nents of a	bove mentioned
trees, palms, s	shrubs, flowering plants,	ground cov	vers, clim	bers and	d indoor plants.
Functional and a	aesthetic value of plants in	a landscape	e or indoo	rs. Practic	cal experience on
the experimental	I farm is compulsory for all	participants	in this mo	dule.	
HSC470	PROD.SYS.111:TEMP.FRU	JIT.PR.470			
NAS_PGW	HSC484	English	2 + 0	S1	10
Integration of se	easonal phonology of tem	perate fruit	crops wi	th manaç	gement systems
through a study	/ of the appropriate botar	ny, biochen	nistry and	physiolo	ogy, as well as
climate, soil, wat	ter and diseases, in order te	o achieve th	ne maximu	m yield, d	quality and profit.
Prerequisites: [HSC252] and [HSC261] and	d [PPK251]			
HSC490	ORNAMENT_HORTICULT	URE_490			
NAS_PGW	HSC352,451	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	14
Economic impor	rtance of cut flowers and	pot plants.	Taxonom	ny and p	lant description.
Climatic requiren	nents and production practi	ices includin	ng establis	hing, grov	wth manipulation,
nutritional requir	rements, irrigation, pest a	nd disease	control,	harvest a	and post-harvest
handling. Identifi	ication of ornamental plant	s for comm	ercial and	landscap	be use. Climatic,
reproduction and	d maintenance requiremer	its of above	e mention	ed trees,	palms, shrubs,
flowering plants,	, ground covers, climbers a	nd indoor pl	ants. Fund	tional and	d aesthetic value
of plants in a lan	dscape or indoors. Excursion	ons to nurse	eries and p	ractical e	xperience on the
experimental far	m is compulsory for all part	icipants in t	his module	ə.	
IAS211	ACTUARIAL_MATHEMATIC	S_211			
NAS_VWT	IAS251, 252	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	12
Accumulation fu	inctions, interest, time valu	ue of mone	y, compo	unding pe	eriods, cashflow
models, equation	ns of value, annuities certa	in, continuo	us time ap	oplication,	loan schedules.
Life tables, der	ivation of contingent proba	abilities fror	n life tabl	es, contir	ngent payments,
undamentals of survival models, simple laws of mortality, expectation of life, elementary					

Module	Title					
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits	
survival contract	ts, commutation functions	, premiums	for eleme	entary su	rvival contracts.	
Prerequisites: [WTW114] and [WTW128]						
IAS221	ACTUARIAL_MATHEMATIC	S_221				
NAS_VWT	IAS251, 252	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	12	
Select and ultim	ate life tables, advanced li	fe annuities	, accumula	ation and	discounting, life	
insurance, net a	nd gross premiums, reser	ves. Perforn	nance mea	asuremen	t, unitized funds,	
inflation adjustm	ents, project evaluation, fix	ed interest	securities.			
Prerequisite: [I/	AS211 GS]					
IAS261	LIFE_ASSURANCE_PRAC	.IN_RSA_26	61			
NAS_VWT	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K3	12	
Structure of ar	nd organizations in the	life assura	nce indus	stry, proc	ducts, law, tax,	
organization and	operation of the insurer,	personal fin	ancial plar	nning. Thi	is module is not	
presented every	year - please consult the H	Head of Dep	artment.			
Prerequisite: [I/	\S211 GS]					
IAS262	LIFE_ASSURANCE_PRAC	.IN_RSA_26	52			
NAS_VWT	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K4	12	
Life assurance p	oolicy design and rating, po	olicy values	and altera	tions, ac	tuarial valuation,	
surplus, reinsura	ance, investment of life as	surance fur	nds. This	module is	s not presented	
every year - ple	ase consult the Head of De	epartment.				
Prerequisites: [AS211 GS] and [IAS221 #]					
IAS351	SHORT-QUARTER_INS.PF	RAC.IN_RSA	_351 		10	
NAS_VWI	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	K1	18	
Structure of and	Structure of and organizations in the short quarter insurance industry, law, types of					
insurance, Lloyds, risk management.						
Prerequisite: [I/			050			
	SHOR I-QUARTER_INS.PH		A_352	1/2	10	
	h a	Bilingual	3+0	NZ	18	
Short-quarter in	isurance rating, reservin	g, reinsura	ince, inve	estment	of snort-quarter	
Insurance Proroguiaiteou	IAS211 CSI and IIAS221 C		051 001		iunas.	
rielequisites.			64			
NAS VINT		Rilingual	2 1 0	K2	19	
Structure of and	II a	Dilligual	ductry inc	rumonto	tunical hanafita	
law tax retireme	ant fund design		uusiiy, ilis	truments,	typical belients,	
r rerequisite. [i/	(0211 00]					
IAS362	RETIREMENT FUND PRA	CL RSA 3	62			
NAS VWT	n a	Bilingual	3+0	K4	18	
Retirement fund	design financing role of t	he actuary	investmen	t of funds		
insurance.		ine detadi y,			, g.oup	
Prereguisites:	AS211 GSI and [IAS221 G	SI and [IAS3	361 GS1			
IGB220	ENGINEERING MANAGEN	AENT 220				
ING ING	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	S2	10	
Business manag	ement human resources m	anagement	technolog	v and inr	ovation	
decision analysis	s. systems engineering ma	nufacturing		,,	,	
INB320	INTERIOR PLANNING 32	0	-			
NAS VBR	INT361.362	Bilingual	1 + 1	S2	12	
The planning an	d arrangement of existing	living and	working s	paces to	provide for the	
various needs of	f the individual, family or o	roup. Evalu	ation of flo	por plans	arrangement of	

Module	Title								
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits				
furniture.									
Prerequisites: [ITW310] and [OBG110]								
INB361	INTERIOR_PLANNING_36	51							
NAS_VBR	INT321	Afrikaans	1 + 1	K3	6				
The planning an	The planning and arrangement of existing living and working spaces to provide for the								
various needs of	the individual, family or gr	oup.							
Prerequisites: [ITW351] and [ITW352] and	[OBG152]							
INB362	INTERIOR_PLANNING_36	52							
NAS_VBR	INT321	Afrikaans	1+1	K4	6				
Evaluation of flo	or plans; arrangement of fu	ırniture.							
Prerequisite: [IN	NB361]								
INB410	INTERIOR_PLANNING_41	0							
NAS_VBR	INK451,452	Bilingual	1 + 1	S1	10				
Advanced interio	r planning								
Prerequisites: [INB320] and [OKU220]								
INF112	INFORMATICS_112								
EB_INF	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	10				
Introduction to in	formation systems, information	ation system	ns in orgar	nizations,	hardware: input,				
processing, outp	ut, software: systems and	application	software,	organiza	tion of data and				
information, tele	communications and net	works, the	Internet a	and Intra	net. Transaction				
processing syst	tems, management infor	mation sys	tems, de	cision su	upport systems,				
information svs	tems in business and	society. sv	stems an	alvsis. s	vstems design.				
implementation.	maintenance and revision.				,				
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]								
INF153	INFORMATICS 153								
EB_INF	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	5				
General systems	theory, creative problem	solvina. sof	t svstems	methodo	logv.				
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]	3,	,		- 55				
INF154	INFORMATICS 154								
EB_INF	n a	Bilingual	1+2	S1	5				
Introduction to pr	ogramming.								
Prereguisite: IP	ar 1.2]								
INF163	INFORMATICS 163								
EB INF	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	S2	5				
The systems a	nalvst systems developm	nent buildin	na blocks	systems	s development				
systems analysis	s methods process modeli	na	ig blocks,	System	s development,				
Prereguisite: []]	VE153 GSI	ng.							
INE164	INFORMATICS 164								
FR INF	n a	Bilingual	1+2	S2	5				
Advanced progra		aided softw	are engine	ering tool	0				
Prorequisite: []		-alueu solitw	are engine	ening tool	-				
Freiequisite. [ii]	1114 (3)								
	INFORMATICS 214								
ER INF		Bilingual	3 + 1	S 1	14				
	sign rational model atrus	turod queru		(901)	ntity rolationship				
modeling permo	Sign, rational model, Struc	ant life cur		(JUL), e	tion to detabase				
noueling, norma	inzation, database developh	nent life cycl	ie, practica						
uesign. Databas	design. Databases: Advanced entity relationship modeling and normalization, object-								
design	bases, ualabase uevelopr	nent me cy	ycie, adva	incea pra	ictical database				
uesign.									

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Prerequisites: [CIL171] and [CIL172] and [CIL173] and	d [CIL174]		
INF261	INFORMATICS_261				
EB_INF	n a	Bilingual	3 + 2	K3	7
Database mana	agement; transaction ma	nagement,	concurre	nt proce	sses, recovery,
database admi	inistration: new developr	ments: dis	stributed	databases	s, client-server
databases: pract	tical implementation of data	bases.			
Prerequisite: [IN	NF214 GS]				
INF262	INFORMATICS_262				
EB_INF	n a	Bilingual	3 + 2	K4	7
Operating system	ms: memory management,	processor	managem	ent, devid	ce management,
file managemen	it, system management, o	concurrent	processes	, practica	al application in
commercial oper	rating systems.				
INF271	INFORMATICS_271		-		
EB_INF	INF253	Bilingual	2 + 0	J1	14
Systems analys	is, systems design: const	ruction, ap	plication a	architectur	re, input design,
output design, in	nterface design, use of co	mputer-aide	ed develop	ment tool	ls, programming.
Prerequisites:	[CIL171] and [CIL172] ar	nd [CIL173]] and [CI	L174] an	d [INF163] and
[INF164] and [Re	eg1.2(m)]				
INF272	INFORMATICS_272		-		
EB_INF	INF263	Bilingual	2 + 0	J1	14
Systems design:	: internal controls, program	n design, o	bject desi	gn; proje	ct management,
system implem	nentation, use of com	puter-aided	develop	oment to	ools, advanced
programming.					
Prerequisites:	[CIL171] and [CIL172] ar	nd [CIL173] and [CI	L174] an	nd [INF164] and
[Reg1.2(m)]					
INK110	INTERIOR_PRODUCTION	_110		24	10
NAS_VBR	INK151,152	Bilingual	1+1	S1	12
Basic and more	advanced construction ar	nd sewing t	techniques	; use of	various sewing
machines and m	aterials in the construction of	of selected	interior pro	oducts.	
INK210	INTERIOR_PRODUCTION	_210			10
NAS_VBR	INK261,262	Bilingual	1 + 1	S1	12
Evaluation of r	eady-made interior produc	cts; measur	ring, planr	ning and	construction of
custom-made int	terior products: window cove	erings, upho	olstery and	assorted	furnishings.
Prerequisite: [II]	VK110]				
INK310	INTERIOR_PRODUCTION	_310			10
NAS_VBR	INF351,352	Bilingual	1 + 1	S1	12
A study of fashic	on and market trends in inte	erior textile	products.	Developm	nent of a sample
file. Exposure to	mass production of selecte	ed interior pr	roducts.		
Prerequisite: [IN	VK210]				
IPO380	INTERIOR_EXPERIENTIAL	TRAI.380			
NAS_VBR	INK451,452	Bilingual	1+0	S2	10
Controlled experi	ential training.				
IPO480	INTERIOR_EXPERIENTIAL	TRAI.480	-		-
NAS_VBR	INK451,452	Bilingual	1+0	S2	10
Controlled experi	iential training.				
ITP480	PROJECT_INTERIOR_ME	RCH480			
NAS_VBR	ITP461	Bilingual	1+0	J1	20
Project to illustra	ate the ability to integrate re	elevant thec	ory in the p	planning a	and presentation
of an interior me	rchandise project for specif	ic clients.			

	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Prerequisites: [SEM320] and [Final-year st	atus]			
ITW120	INTERIOR_MERCHANDIS	E_120	_	_	
NAS_VBR	ITW161,162,251	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	12
Household mate	erial and equipment stud	dies: Metal	s and n	on-metals	used for the
manufacturing o	of objects, equipment and	component	s of appl	iances fo	r household use.
Study and evalu	ation of selected non-elec	trical housel	nold equip	ment in q	uarter of specific
end-use situation	IS.				
ITW220	INTERIOR_MERCHANDIS	E_220			
NAS_VBR	ITW261,262,451	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	12
Equipment studi	es: study of major and por	table electri	ical house	hold appli	iances in quarter
of consumer nee	eds, specific end-use situat	tions, runnin	ig and life	cycle cos	sts, sustainability
aspects and env	ironmental concerns to faci	litate consui	mer decisi	on makin	g.
ITW310	INTERIOR_MERCHANDIS	E_310	-	-	
NAS_VBR	ITW351,352	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	12
Choice of lifesty	le products (furniture and	textile prod	lucts), wa	ll and flo	or finishing and
lighting in specia	lized spaces.				
Prerequisites: [ITW120] and [TKS210]				
KEP220	CULTURAL_EATING_PAT	TERNS_220	-	-	
NAS_VBR	VDG120/KEP261	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	8
Origin and devel	opment of food habits; Fac	tors influence	cing habits	s and cho	ice; Dynamics of
food habits. Infl	uence of religion on food	habits. Food	d habits o	of differen	t ethnic groups.
The influence of	culture on cuisines. Stud	y of the cui	sines of se	elected A	frican, European
and Eastern cou	ntries.				
KED261	CULTUDAL EATING DAT				
	COLTORAL_EATING_PAT	TERNS_261		1/0	
NAS_VBR	VDG120	Bilingual	3 + 0	K3	4
NAS_VBR Origin and devel	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac	Bilingual	3 + 0 cing habits	K3 s and cho	4 ice; Dynamics of
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac	Bilingual tors influence abits. Food h	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d	K3 s and cho ifferent et	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups.
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT	Bilingual bilingual bitors influent bits. Food h TERNS_262	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d	K3 s and cho ifferent et	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups.
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120	TERNS_261 Bilingual ctors influend abits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups.
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food	Bilingual bitors influend abits. Food f FERNS_262 Bilingual habits, food	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of sele	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri-	TERNS_261 Bilingual stors influend abits. Food f TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, food ca. Study c	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African,
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of sele European and Ea	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- istern countries.	ERNS_261 Bilingual tors influent abits. Food f ERNS_262 Bilingual habits, foot ca. Study c	$\frac{3+0}{3+0}$ abits of d $\frac{3+0}{3+0}$ d choice a of the cuis	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African,
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- istern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1	Bilingual bilingual tors influend abits. Food f TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, food ca. Study c	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African,
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a	EERNS_261 Bilingual etors influenue bits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, foor ca. Study c 1940_255 Double	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a earance of styles in visual	Bilingual bitors influenue abits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, foo ca. Study c 940_255 Double culture in r	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to	K3 s and cho ifferent ef K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a earance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c	ERNS_261 Bilingual bits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, foor ca. Study c 1940_255 Double culture in ri haracteristic	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to us of indus	K3 s and cho ifferent ef K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial des	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a rearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c und conventions on design	Bilingual bits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, food ca. Study c 1940_255 Double culture in re haracteristic n styles. Double	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to a of indus escription	K3 s and choo ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Infl. KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a rearance of styles in visual D-1940. The origins and c ind conventions on design h reference to South Africa	Bilingual bits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, food ca. Study c 1940_255 Double culture in re haracteristic n styles. Double	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to is of indus	K3 s and choo ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Infl. KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a iearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c ind conventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T	ERNS_261 Bilingual abits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, food ca. Study c 1940_255 Double culture in m haracteristic n styles. Double tutteres_356	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to as of indus escription	K3 s and cho ifferent el K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chans strial desi and con	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of sele European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356 GW_KGK	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a mearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c ind conventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T n a	ERNS_261 Bilingual abits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, food ca. Study c 940_255 Double culture in m haracteristic n styles. Double t HERS_356 Double	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to as of indus escription 3 + 0	K3 s and cho ifferent el K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of 15
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selex European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356 GW_KGK This module for	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a iearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c and conventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T n a cuses on the art historic.	HERNS_261 Billingual bits. Food h FERNS_262 Billingual habits, food ca. Study c 940_255 Double culture in m haracteristic n styles. Double tu HEMES_356 Double al concepts	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to as of indus escription 3 + 0 of repre	K3 s and cho ifferent ef K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con K4	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of 15 and identity in
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356 GW_KGK This module for contemporator by	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a iearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c onventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T n a cuses on the art historic: outh African art. Differen	HERNS_261 Bilingual tors influenus bits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, food ca. Study c 1940_255 Double culture in rn haracteristic n styles. Do t. HEMES_356 Double al concepts t aspects c	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to as of indus escription 3 + 0 of represe of represe	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con K4 sentation ntation a	4 ice; Dynamics of thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of 15 and identity in nd identity are of Carico Robott
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of sele European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356 GW_KGK This module for contemporary S investigated by Vadaios Tommy	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a rearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c and conventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T n a cuses on the art historica outh African art. Differen- means of the art of artist	HENNS 261 Bilingual tors influence bits. Food h TERNS 262 Bilingual habits, foor ca. Study c 1940_255 Double culture in r haracteristic n styles. Do h. HEMES_356 Double al concepts t aspects c ts such as	3 + 0 cing habits habits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to escription 3 + 0 of represe Leora Fat	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con K4 sentation ntation a ber, Wilma	4 ice; Dynamics o thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of 15 and identity in nd identity are a Cruise, Robert
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356 GW_KGK This module for contemporary S investigated by Hodgins, Tommy	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a rearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c and conventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T n a cuses on the art historica outh African art. Differen- means of the art of artist Motswai and Minette Vari.	ERNS_261 Bilingual stors influence bits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, foor ca. Study c 940_255 Double culture in ristyles. Double n styles. Double t HEMES_356 Double al concepts t aspects c s such as	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to es of indus escription 3 + 0 of represe Leora Fat	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con K4 sentation ntation a ber, Wilma	4 ice; Dynamics o thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of 15 and identity in nd identity are a Cruise, Robert
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356 GW_KGK This module for contemporary S investigated by Hodgins, Tommy KLD220	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL EATING PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a iearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c and conventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T n a cuses on the art historica outh African art. Differen- means of the art of artist Motswai and Minette Vari. CLOTHING_220	Bilingual Bilingual tors influence Bilingual habits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, foor ca. Study c 940_255 Double culture in r haracteristic n styles. Double L HEMES_356 Double al concepts t aspects c ts such as	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to es of indus escription 3 + 0 of represe Leora Fat	K3 s and cho ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con k4 sentation ntation a ber, Wilma	4 ice; Dynamics o thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of 15 and identity in nd identity are a Cruise, Robert
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of selec European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356 GW_KGK This module for contemporary S investigated by Hodgins, Tommy KLD220 NAS_VBR	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a iearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c and conventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T n a cuses on the art historica outh African art. Differen means of the art of artist Motswai and Minette Vari. CLOTHING_220 KLD261,262	Billingual bits. Food h ters influence bits. Food h ters 262 Billingual habits, foor ca. Study c 940_255 Double culture in r haracteristic n styles. Double al concepts t aspects c ts such as Billingual	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to escription 3 + 0 of represe Leora Fat 3 + 0	K3 s and choo ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con K4 sentation ntation a ber, Wilma S2	4 ice; Dynamics o thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 ges in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of 15 and identity in nd identity are a Cruise, Robert 8
NAS_VBR Origin and devel food habits. Influ KEP262 NAS_VBR Cuisine – the in cuisine of select European and Ea KGK255 GW_KGK Study of the app technology, 175 cultural codes a design styles wit KGK356 GW_KGK This module for contemporary S investigated by Hodgins, Tommy KLD220 NAS_VBR Costume and fa featore Evolutie	VDG120 opment of food habits; Fac ience of religion on food ha CULTURAL_EATING_PAT VDG120 fluence of culture on food cted groups in South Afri- astern countries. DESIGN_HISTORY_1750-1 n a iearance of styles in visual 0-1940. The origins and c and conventions on design h reference to South Africa SOUTH_AFRICAN_ART:_T n a cuses on the art historic- outh African art. Differen means of the art of artist Motswai and Minette Vari. CLOTHING_220 KLD261,262 shion history: Appearance io of styles from Ausion Fe	IERNS_261 Bilingual tors influend abits. Food h TERNS_262 Bilingual habits, foor ca. Study c 1940_255 Double culture in rr haracteristic n styles. Du ta HEMES_356 Double al concepts t aspects c ts such as Bilingual	3 + 0 cing habits nabits of d 3 + 0 d choice a of the cuis 3 + 0 elation to is of indus escription 3 + 0 of represe Leora Fat 3 + 0 stics of W	K3 s and choo ifferent et K4 and cuisir sine of s K2 the chang strial desi and con K4 sentation ntation a ber, Wilma S2 estern dr vien the	4 ice; Dynamics o thnic groups. 4 ne. Study of the elected African, 10 jes in ideas and ign. Influence of textualisation of 15 and identity in nd identity are a Cruise, Robert 8 ess. Influencing procent

Module	Title					
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits	
NAS_VBR	KLD353,354,363	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	8	
Cultural orientati	on and dress: Scope, cultu	re creation	and dress	, dress a	nd adaptation to	
society; functions of dress. Cultural context and dress: reflection of human adaptation;						
culture creations	(technical, moral and cere	monial patte	erns); soci	eties and	clothing; beauty	
standards and b	peauty ideals. Social conte	ext, identity	, change	and cloth	ning; the family,	
politics, religion,	economy and the role of	clothing as	a reflection	on of soc	ial and personal	
identities; mente	facts and identities; social o	hange and	clothing.			
KLD320	CLOTHING_320					
NAS_VBR	KLD352,361,362	Bilingual	4 + 0	S2	12	
Social-Psycholog	gical aspects of clothing	: Developr	ment of	a frame	work; Symbolic-	
Interaction as a	framework; the cognitive a	pproach. D	evelopmer	nt of the s	self: the body as	
indicator; person	al values and norms. App	earance ma	anagement	and pre	sentation of the	
self: role accepta	ance, identity, social contro	l, roles in so	ocial cogni	tion.		
KLD321	CLOTHING_321					
NAS_VBR	KLD364,365	Bilingual	2 + 0	S2	6	
Clothing textile p	roduct utilization in South A	Africa: A clo	thing cons	umer mo	del: demographic	
and psycho-gra	phic image: knowledge	and inform	ation nee	ds: riaht	s and support:	
communication	and source of information	n. Clothing	consume	r behavi	our of different	
groups: the far	nily and family lifecycle	and applica	ble group	s; physic	al development;	
wardrobe	, , ,		0 1	11	planning.	
Prereguisite: [T	KS220 GS]					
KLD410	CLOTHING 410					
NAS VBR	KLD451.464.465	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	8	
The South Africa	an clothing industry: basic t	principles of	fashion: f	fashion p	roduction: Haute	
Couture and read	dv -to-wear. Retail and who	esale: Rang	es of cloth	ina: textil	es. footwear and	
accessories mer	chandise: merchandise ch	aracteristics	: custome	r service	as: packing and	
packaging. Glob	al interdependence: app	reciation of	cultural	differenc	es; respect for	
diversity.					<i>,</i> ,	
Prerequisite: [F	ourth-year status]					
KLD411	PROJECT CLOTHING 41	1				
NAS_VBR	KLD452,461	Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	6	
Marketing asp	ects: fashion as a pro	duct and	the cons	sumer: f	ashion-marketing	
communication.	Visual merchandising: basi	c componer	nts; tools a	and techr	niques; planning.	
Prereguisite: [F	ourth-year status]	•	,		1 /1 0	
KLD412	CLOTHING 412					
NAS VBR	KLD456,457	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	8	
The small busine	ess enterprise: Introduction:	clothing sn	nall busine	ss enterr	prises: types and	
locations. Marke	eting aspects: target mark	ket selectio	n: produc	t mix: p	ricing methods:	
distribution chan	nels: marketing communica	tion mix: fin	ancial asp	ects.	,	
Prereguisite: [F	ourth-year status]	,				
KLD420	CLOTHING 420					
NAS VBR	KLD453.454.462	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	8	
General manage	rial aspects: Planning purch	nasing cont	rol: search	for supp	liers: relationship	
with suppliers:	management roles and	responsibilit	ties: tech	noloav: e	ethical and decal	
behaviour. Intro	duction: factors influencir	na stock m	ovement:	redistrib	ution of stock:	
merchandising p	rocesses. Planning stock n	novement: fa	actors influ	uencina b	uving strategies.	
Prereguisite: IF	ourth-year status]	, .			, , ,	
KLD421	CLOTHING 421					
NAS VBR	KLD466.467	Bilingual	3 + 0	\$2	8	
The small busin	ess enterprise: General m	anagement	functions	· purchas	e planning ich	
oman busin	See ontorprise. Ochoral II	Singement		. paronda	pianing, job	

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
description and	employment; administrative	systems; le	egal and e	ethical bel	haviour. Product
presentation: fas	hion shows; planning; tools	and techniq	ues.		
Prerequisite: [F	ourth-year status]				
KLR110	CLOTHING_PRODUCTION	N_110			
NAS_VBR	KLR151,152	Bilingual	1+1	S1	12
A study of sewin	ig appliances and equipmer	nt and the h	andling ar	nd use of	different types of
fabric. Functiona	al and creative sewing techr	niques; gradi	ing and qu	ality assu	rance.
KLR120	CLOTHING_PRODUCTION	N_120			
NAS_VBR	KLR161,162	Bilingual	1 + 1	S2	12
Processes (coll	ars, pockets, buttonholes	s, fasteners	s, belts,	hems, e	tc.) Application:
Unstructures, m	ulti-sized garment or selecte	ed interior pr	oduct.		,
Prerequisite: [K	(LR110]				
KLR210	CLOTHING_PRODUCTION	N_210			
NAS_VBR	KLR251,252	Bilingual	1+1	S1	12
Pattern use and	good fitting. Customized ga	arment.			
Prerequisite: [K	(LR120]				
KLR220	CLOTHING PRODUCTION	N 220			
NAS VBR	KLR261	Bilingual	0 + 1	S2	6
Tailoring.		5			-
Prereauisite: [K	(I R120]				
KI R310	CLOTHING PRODUCTION	310			
NAS VBR	KI R262	Rilingual	1+1	S1	12
Small-scale prod	Justion: Industrial machines	production	evetems	quality as	
Prereguisite: [K	(I R210]	, production	Systems,	quanty at	Sulance.
KI R320		320			
NAS VBR	KI R352 451	Rilingual	1 + 1	S2	12
Elat pattern desi	an Production design (flat (cottorn desir	$+ + C \Delta D$	02	14
Prerequisite: [K	(I P210]	Jallem desig	JII + 070,	•	
		410			
NAS VBR	KI R361 362	N_410 Bilingual	1 + 1	S1	12
Draping design		Biiliguui fit	191	51	12
Draping design.	Application. customized out				
		120			
NAS VRP		N_420 Bilingual	1 + 1	\$2	12
	LINE analysis planning or			JZ doth	IZ
Production. prod	JUCT analysis, planning an	Id execution	 Applica Applica 		and apparel
Droroquisites:	ECT2101 and [KI R310]	ogramme io) planning	j anu ass	emping apparer.
Flerequisites.		CEMENT 10	4		
		Dilingual	1	K3	5
ED_DEIVi	II a	Diiii iyuai	370	КЭ	0
		DEMENT OF	4		
		JEIVIEN I_20	1	1/2	0
EB_BEIVI	na tite Department	Bilinguai	3+0	КJ	ð
Information avail	lable at the Department.				
KTP100	EXPERIENTIAL_TRAINING	<u>;_100</u>		·	
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	1+0	J1	6
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the clothin	ng industry	during th	e first ye	ar, approved in
consultation with	the head of the departmen	.t.			
KTP200	EXPERIENTIAL TRAINING	÷ 200			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	1 + 0	J1	4
Compulsory prac	tical training in the clothing	g industry d	uring the	second y	ear, approved in
consultation with	the head of the departmen	t.			
KTP300	EXPERIENTIAL_TRAINING	G_300			
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	1 + 0	J1	4
Compulsory pra	ctical training in the clothi	ng industry	during th	e third ye	ar, approved in
consultation with	the head of the departmen	t			
KTP400	EXPERIENTIAL_TRAINING	G_400			
NAS_VBR	KTP451,461	Bilingual	0 + 2	J1	20
Project in field of	application: planning and e	execution.			
Prerequisite: [F	ourth-year status]				
KTP401	EXPERIENTIAL_TRAINING	6_401			
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	1 + 0	J1	4
Project in field of	f application: execution.				
KVK420	SMALL_STOCK_SCIENCE	_420			
NAS_VKU	na	Afrikaans	2 + 0	S2	12
Small stock ma	nagement, shearing orgar	nization, she	eds and e	equipment	, pens, dipping,
drinking and fee	ding facilities. Preparation	and marke	ting of hi	des, moh	air and karakul.
Lambing season	s and herd management.	Managemen	t program	mes for t	he production of
wool, meat, kara	akul pelt and mohair acco	rding to the	particular	ecologica	al region and for
conditions of dro	ught. Herd health programr	nes.			
Prerequisites: [LEK210] and [RPL320] and	[VGE301] a	ind [VKU2	20] and [\	/NE361]
LBC320	INDUSTRIAL_PRINCIPLE	S_320			
ING_LBI	LBC420	Afrikaans	2 + 0	S2	8
Laws. Mechaniz	ation, planning and man	agement. E	ngineering	g models	for agricultural
production. Math	ematical modeling of imple	ment syster	ns.		
LBP420	IRRIGATION_420				
ING_LBI	na	Afrikaans	3 + 0.5	S2	15
Water and soil s	uitable for irrigation. Evalua	ition of irriga	ation syste	ems and p	practices. Theory
and design proc	edure for flood, sprinkler,	drip and r	nicro irrig	ation sys	tems. Computer
software for irriga	ation design.				
Prerequisite: [L	HL311/LHL401]				
LBU260	AGROCLIMATOLOGY_260		0 1	00	10
NAS_PGW	na	English	3+1	S2	12
Climate in South	ern Africa. Irradiation and	energy bala	nce. Hydr	ological c	ycle with special
reference to dov	vnpour and evaporation fro	om vegetati	ve surface	es. Wind-	breaks and frost
control. Influenc	e of climate on farming s	ystems. Ins	strumenta	lion and	measurement of
			and wind		
	LAND_USE_PLANNING_4	Dilingual	2 . 1	<u>61</u>	14
NAS_PGW	LBU481	Dilingual	3 + 1	51	14
Land suitability	evaluation: background. p	rinciples an	d applicat	ions: asp	ects concerned.
methods and re	esources (maps, reports, o	other resou	rces).; La	ind suitab	pility evaluation:
background, prir	nciples and applications; s	steps of the	planning	process.	critical aspects;
application and e	examples. Land use planni	ng focues o	n irrigatio	n-, dry lar	nd- and intensive
agriculture: princ	iples and critical aspects.		-		
Prerequisite: [G	KD250]				
LBU420	PROJECT:LAND_USE_PL	ANNING_42	20		_
NAS_PGW	na	Bilingual	3 + 1	S2	14

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Practical draftin	g of a land-use plan for	a selected	field of	study; de	efending of the
proposed plan in	an oral examination before	a panel of e	examiners.		-
LEK220	AGRICULTURAL ECONO	MICS 220			
NAS_LEK	n a –	Double	3 + 0	S2	12
The agribusines	s system; the unique cha	racteristics	of agricult	ural prod	ucts; marketing
functions and co	sts: market structure: histo	rical evoluti	on of agric	cultural m	arketing in South
Africa, Marketino	environment and price an	alvsis in aq	riculture: I	ntroductic	on to supply and
demand analysi	s. Marketing plan and st	rategies for	agricultu	ral comm	odities: market
analysis: produc	t management: distributio	n channels	for agric	cultural c	ommodities, the
agricultural supp	ly chain, the agricultural fut	ures market			,
Prereguisites:	LEK251] and [LEK252 or El	KN113 and/c	or EKN120	1	
LEK251	INTR. TO FARM MANAGE	EMENT 251			
NAS LEK	n a	Double	3 + 0	K1	6
Farm managem	ent and agricultural finance	e. farm ma	nagement	informat	ion: analysis of
farming results:	Risk and farm planning:	Budgets: pa	artial, brea	ik-even. e	enterprise, total.
capital cash flow	budgets: Obtaining agricult	tural finance	and credi	t.	sincerprises, tetai,
I FK252	INTR TO AGRIC PROD	ECON 252)		
NAS LEK	n a	Double	3 + 0	K2	6
Introduction to a	production and resource i	ise: the an	ricultural r	aroduction	function total
nhistical product	curve marginal physical	aroduct curv	ve averad	e nhysica	al product curve
stages of produc	ction Assessing short-quar	ter husines	s costs: F	conomics	of short-quarter
decisions Econ	omics of input substitution	: Least-cos	t use of i	nnuts for	a given output
short-quarter lea	st-cost input use effects of	of input pric	e changes	least-c	ost input use for
a given budget	Economics of product a	ubstitution	Product co	mbinatio	ns for maximum
profit. Economics	s of crop and animal product	ction.			
Prereguisite: [L	EK251]				
LEK310	AGRICULTURAL ECONO	MICS 310			
NAS LEK	n a	English	3 + 0	S1	12
Historical evoluti	ion of South African agricu	Itural policy	. Aaricultu	ire and th	e state: reasons
for aovernment	intervention. Theoretical	aspects of	agricultura	al policy.	Introduction to
agricultural polic	v analysis. Welfare princi	ples, pareto	optimality	v. Macro-	economic policy
and the agricultu	ral sector. International agr	icultural trad	e.	,	
Prereguisites: [LEK251 or EKN110] and [LI	EK252 or Ek	(N120]		
LEK320	AGRICULTURAL ECONO	MICS 320			
NAS LEK	n a	Double	3 + 2	S2	18
Location and dis	tribution: financing the agri	business -	capital acc	auisition.	pavback, capital
sources; credit r	nanagement; the market for	or agro-food	products;	cost stru	ictures; financial
feasibility - capi	tal budget, return on inves	tment; legal	forms of	ownershi	p. Management,
management ta	isks and processes; fie	lds of agr	ibusiness	manage	ment; business
objectives; prod	uctivity; business organiza	tion; market	ing; mana	gement ir	nformation; IT in
agribusiness; risl	k and insurance; strategic r	nanagement	. Seminar	/ assignm	nent.
LEK415	AGRICULTURAL ECONO	MICS 415			
NAS_LEK	na	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	18
To prepare stud	ents for taking the Safex	Agricultural	Markets	Division b	orokerage exam.
Giving an in-dep	th knowledge on the impor	tance of he	daina. Giv	ing an in-	depth knowledge
on designing an	d implementation of low/ze	ero risk hed	ging strate	egies. Inti	roduction to the
mathematics of	portfolio management and	mathematic	al modelir	ng of deriv	atives. Working
knowledge of th	e mathematical relationshi	ps in the n	nanageme	nt of a h	edged portfolio.
Working knowle	edge on the applicable	software for	or managi	ing deriv	ative portfolios.
Introduction into	the management of option	portfolios.	To expand	the think	king on the uses

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
of derivatives, by	y also dealing with the hec	ging of die:	sel cost, in	terest ra	tes and weather
events.					
Prerequisites:	[LEK210] and [LEK220] a	nd [[EKN1	10, 120 o	r FRK10	00, 110, 120 of
OBS110, 120 or	FBS210, 220. WTW at the	first-year lev	el or STK1	10, 120]]
LEK421	AGRICULTURAL_ECONO	MICS_421			
NAS_LEK	na	English	3 + 2	S2	24
Price and prod	uction function analysis;	Input:outpu	t, input:inp	out and	product:product
relationships; pro	ofit maximization; the produ	action proce	ss through	time, ec	onomies of size;
risk and risk mar	agement; linear programmi	ng.			
Prerequisites: [LEK451] and [STK210]				
LEK424	RESOURCE_ECONOMICS	6_424			
NAS_LEK	na	English	3 + 0	K4	10
Definition and st	atus of natural resources in	n Southern	Africa; lanc	l, water,	forests, minerals
and environmen	t. Introduction to resources	and location	on. Optima	l manage	ement of natural
resources, Reso	urce valuation. Cost Benefi	it analysis. I	Environme	ntal polic	y.
Prerequisites: [LEK251] and [LEK252]				-
LEK451	AGRI.DEMAND_&_SUPP.A	NALYSIS45	1		
NAS_LEK	n a	English	3 + 2	K1	12
This module wil	I focus on the demand a	nd supply s	shifters as	well as	the elasticities,
flexibilities, and	impact multipliers. After	providing a	an approp	riate ba	ckground in the
theoretical conce	epts of demand and supply	these basic	s will be a	oplied in	the generation of
econometric/ sim	ulation models. Practical ex	xperience in	the formul	ation of t	hese models will
be attained from	n practical sessions. Stude	nt will subr	nit a proje	ct in wh	ich he/she must
analyze the dem	and or supply patterns of a	a commodity	/ of his/her	choice b	by generating an
econometric mod	del.				
Prerequisites: [LEK252] and [LEK261] and	[LEK262] ar	nd [STK281]	
LEK452	COMMODITY_PRICE_ANA	LYSIS_452			
NAS_LEK	na	English	3 + 2	K2	12
This module will	focus primarily on projectir	ng and fored	asting of p	rices spa	anning over long-
as well as short-	quarter time periods. A bri	ef look at p	rice dequal	rterinatio	n under different
market structure	s will be followed by praction	cal sessions	on measu	ring mar	ket structures in
various ways. S	ome time will also be spent	on measur	ing price cl	nanges b	y using indexes,
and especially s	easonal indexing. All of the	nis will be s	supported	by the r	elevant practical
sessions. The	elevance of changes to	the main r	nacro eco	nomic ir	dicators will be
discussed throug	Jh out this module.				
Prerequisites: [LEK252] and [LEK261] and	[LEK262] ar	nd [STK281]	
LEK463	AGRIC.FINANC.MANA.&_N	IARKET_46	3		
NAS_LEK	na	English	3 + 0	K3	10
Information eco	nomics and concepts und	derlying the	functionir	ng of fir	nancial markets,
financial analys	is of agribusinesses, ca	pital theory	and inve	estment	analysis, asset
valuation, risk th	eory and portfolio analysis	, risk mana	gement and	d pricing	, lender-borrower
relationships, st	ructural issues in agricultu	ure and po	licy issues	in agri	cultural and rural
financial markets.					
Prerequisites: [LEK251] and [LEK252]				
LEK485	PROJECT_PLANNING_&_	APPR485			
NAS_LEK	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	20
The project conc	ept. Project cycle: identifica	tion, prepar	ation and a	ppraisal	, implementation,
evaluation. Dev	elopment programming. D	ecision ma	king in pu	blic proj	ects. Policy vs.
project analysis.	Cost benefit analysis.				

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
LGD411	SOIL_DYNAMICS_411				
ING_LBI	LGD410/413	Afrikaans	2 + 0.5	S1	10
Dynamic soil pro	operties and its measuring	, soil dynam	nics as ap	plicable to	o soil cultivation,
traction and soil	compaction.				
LGH420	SOIL_CONSERV&_HYD	ROLOGY_4	20		
ING_LBI	na	Afrikaans	3 + 0.5	S2	15
Soil conservatio	n: Erosion and control me	asures to p	prevent it.	Run-off	control planning.
Construction of	earth dams. Planning and	design of co	ontour sys	tems. Da	m capacities for
small catchment	areas.	-	-		
LHL311	HYDRAULICS 311				
ING LBI	na	Afrikaans	2 + 0.5	S2	10
Hvdrostatics. hv	drodvnamics, pipe flow, ch	annel flow.	hvdraulic :	structures	5.
LHL411	HYDRAULICS 411				
ING I BI	I HI 411	Afrikaans	2 + 0.5	S1	15
Turbines centrif	ugal and other pumps for a	ricultural us	se Design	of draina	de schemes and
canal systems		griculturar uc	be. Design	or uraina	ge seriemes and
LIRA10		ERING A10	`		
		English	2+2	S1	8
Surveying wate	r sources bydrology degu		of runoff	channel	flow_storm_water
drainage terrac	ing rainfall erosion losses		vield in r	unoff bu	ttress and arch
dams circular st	torade dams	s, seument	yielu ili i	unon, bu	
		EDING 421			
		Afrikaans	3 + 2	S 2	8
Soil conservatio		nont form	machinary	bydraul	
applied electricit		nem, iann	machinery	, nyurau	ics and pumps,
	y.				
LIR422	AGRICULTURAL ENGINE	ERING 422	>		
ING ING	n a	English	3 + 1	S2	8
Farm power an	ricultural production machi	nerv mech	anization	manadem	ent_tractor_and
implement costi	ng hitch systems	nory, moon		nanagom	ont, tradici and
I KM262		01.067.262)		
NAS PGW	LKM221	Bilingual	2+05	S2	12
Capita selecta fr	com Agroclimatology (LBL)2	60)	2 / 0.0	02	
		00).			
NAS PGW		Bilingual	2 + 0 5	<u>S1</u>	16
Environmental	variables Quantitative d	Dinigual	2 ± 0.5	uromont	of atmosphoria
	ariables and water in org	escription a	and one on		or aunospheric
description of er	anables and water in organisms'	environment	te Energy	halance	es. Quantitative
plant communitie	s will be derived	environmen	ts. Energy	Dalances	
		EDV 222			
		Afrikaans	2 + 0 5	<u>\$2</u>	14
Components a	nd working principles o	f internal	combustic	n engin	es Gearboxes
differentials and	final drives Brake and s	tooring syst	ome Hvd	raulic eve	teme Electricity
on the farm	Tillal ulives. Diake allu s	leening syst	ems. nyu	aune sys	
		20			
	n a	Afrikaans	3±0	<u>\$2</u>	9
The planning	utilization and monogeneous	at of notur		02 in 11	iral areas on s
sustainable boo	is planning and management	ent of diffor	ent irriget	ion sveto	mai diedo Ull d
subsurface drai	name soil and water cou	nservation	and struct	III SYSLE	ins, surface and
ular	nago, son ana water tor				sto control anu

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
environmental pla	anning.				
LLS410	AGRICULTURAL_STRUCT	URES_410			
ING_LBI	na	Afrikaans	3 + 0.5	S1	15
Building constru	ction. Functional requireme	ents for and	design o	f farm re	lated structures;
housing systems	and handling facilities for	different sp	ecies of a	nimals.	
LOX320	DESIGN_320				
ING_LBI	LSC320	Afrikaans	0 + 1	S2	8
Identification of	a suitable subject for	Project 40	2. Detail	ed litera	ture study with
accompanying re	port. Planning of project ex	kecution. Wo	orkshop pr	actice.	
LPR311	PROCESSING_311				
ING_LBI	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	8
Food processing	engineering. Mass and E	nergy Balar	nce. Hand	ling of flu	uids: theory and
equipment. Cer	ntrifugation and Filtration	. Storage	and hai	ndling o	f solids. Basic
instrumentation.	Construction materials and	their care.	Cleaning-I	n-Positio	n. Practical work:
Viewing and den	nonstration of appropriate e	quipment, fa	actory visit	ts.	
LPR312	PROCESSING_312				
ING_LBI	na	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	8
Food processing	g equipment, heat transfe	r: convecti	on, condu	ction and	radiation. Heat
exchanges. Pas	teurization, sterilization a	ind evapora	ation. Ove	ens and	blast furnaces.
Generation and	distribution of steam. Mass	s transfer: d	istillation,	extraction	n, ion exchange,
membrane techr	niques, drying. Instrumenta	tion and dr	awings. Pi	ractical w	ork: Viewing and
demonstration of	f appropriate equipment, fa	ctory visits.			
LPW410	AGRIC.PRODUCTION_EQ	UIPMENT_4	10		
ING_LBI	LPW413	Afrikaans	2 + 0.5	S1	10
Aims of cultivation	on. Working principles and	construction	of differe	nt agricul	tural
implements.					
LSC402	PROJECT_402				
ING_LBI	na	Afrikaans	0 + 1.5	J1	32
Execution of th	e research project in c	hosen subj	ect. Deta	iled proje	ect report. Oral
presentation to S	AIAE members.				
Prerequisite: [L	OX320]				
LSQ313	COMMUNICATION_313				
ING_LBI	na	Afrikaans	0.5 + 0	S1	2
Principles and for	orms of verbal and written of	communicati	on. Delive	ering spee	ches on various
subjects. Practic	al training in verbal commu	nication. Pro	ocedures a	at meeting	js.
MBY161	INTRODUCTION_TO_MIC	ROBIOLO.1	61		
NAS_MBY	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	8
General anatom	y and morphology of b	acteria, vir	uses and	fungi.	Basic nutritional
requirements of	micro-organisms and the	effect of e	environme	ntal facto	ors on microbial
growth. Micro-or	ganisms as essential com	ponents of	ecospher	es: plant	, water and soil
ecosystems. For	od decay, food poisoning	and preserv	vation of	food by r	nicro-organisms.
Basic principles	involved in disinfection, st	erilization a	nd control	l of micro	bes; techniques
for microbial re	epression: sterilization by	/ using he	at, radia	tion, filtr	ation, chemical;
decimation		of			numbers.
Prerequisites: [CMY117] and [MLB111]				
MBY251	GROWTH_DIVERS.&CON	TROL/BAC.	251		
NAS_MBY	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	12
Envelope of grai	m positive and gram negat	ive rods. G	rowth of b	acteria. r	eplication of the

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
genome, regulati	on of septum formation, di	versity of c	ell divisior	n mechan	isms across the
prokaryotes, ba	cterial survival structures	s. Control	of bacte	rial grov	vth; classes of
antibacterial age	ents, cellular targets for g	growth inhit	pition and	killing c	of cells. Energy
sources, harves	sting from light versus o	oxidation, r	regulation	of cata	bolic pathways,
chemotaxis. Ni	trogen metabolism, iron-	scavenging.	. Alternat	tive elec	tron acceptors:
denitrification,	sulphate reduction, metha	anogenesis.	Structur	e and	function versus
phylogenetics. E	Biodiversity; bacteria occurr	ing in the n	atural env	ironment	(soil, water and
air), associated v	with humans, animals, plant	ts, and thos	e of impor	tance in	foods and in the
water					industry.
Prerequisite: [N	IBY161 GS]				
MBY261	GROWTH_ACT.&_CONTR	OL/FUNGI_	261		
NAS_MBY	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	12
Organization an	d molecular architecture o	of fungal th	nalli, chem	nistry of	the fungal cell.
Mechanisms, qu	antification, regulation of ar	nd chemical	and phys	iological	requirements for
growth, nutrient	acquisition, primary meta	abolism; sea	condary n	netabolisr	n; regulation of
metabolism; ma	ting and meiosis; spore of	developmen	it; spore	dormancy	, dispersal and
germination. Cla	sses of antifungal agents, o	cellular targ	ets for inh	ibition an	d killing of cells.
Fungi as saprob	es in soil, air, plant, aqua	atic and ma	arine ecos	ystems;	role of fungi as
decomposers ar	nd in the deterioration of	materials;	fungi as	predators	and parasites;
mycoses, myce	tisms and mycotoxicoses;	fungi as	symbionts	of plan	ts, insects and
animals. Applica	tions of fungi in biotechniolo	ogy.			
Prerequisite: [N	IBY161]				
MBY351	STRUCT.&_DIVERS.OF_V	IRUSES_35	1		
NAS_MBY	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	18
Introduction to	the viruses as a unique	kingdom i	inclusive	of their	different hosts,
especially bacter	ia, animals and plants; RN	A and DNA	viruses; v	iroids, tur	nour viruses and
oncogenes, me	chanisms of replication, the	ranscription	and pro	tein synt	hesis; effect on
hosts; viral imm	unology; evolution of viruse	es.			
Prerequisites: [BCM251] and [CMY127] and	d [MBY161]			
MBY352	ENVIRONMENTAL_MICRO	BIOLOGY_	352		
NAS_MBY	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	18
Basic concepts	in microbial ecology;	microbial	evolution,	, microb	ial interactions,
ecosystems and	communities, gene transfe	er, abiotic fa	actors, ex	treme en	vironments. The
role of micro-o	rganisms in biogeochemic	al cycling,	microbial	food wel	bs. International
convention of bi	odiversity; potential exploit	ation of ext	reme envi	ronments	, organization of
native population	ns in extreme environment	is, ecologic	al aspects	of deter	rioration control,
soil, waste an	d water management, n	nicrobes in	mineral	and er	nergy recovery,
biodegradation a	nd bioremediation. Ecologic	al control of	pests and	l disease.	
Prerequisite: [IV	BY161]				
MBY353	VERTIBRATE-MICROBE_I	NTERAC.35	3	<u> </u>	10
NAS_MBY	na	Bilingual	2+1	S1	18
Normal interacti	ons between humans or	animals a	nd microc	organisms	; Host-pathogen
interactions; Prin	ciples of pathogenesis; Imp	portant infect	ctious dise	ases of m	nan and animals;
Principles of diag	inostics; Introduction to epi	demiology.			
MBY354	STRUCT.&_DIVERS.OF_V	IRUSES_35	4		
NAS_MBY	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	9
Introduction to	the viruses as a unique	kingdom i	inclusive	of their	different hosts,
especially bacter	ia, animals and plants; RN/	A and DNA	viruses; vi	roids, tun	nour viruses and
oncogenes, me	chanisms of replication, to	ranscription	and pro	tein synt	hesis; effect on
hosts; viral immu	unology; evolution of viruse	es.			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Prerequisites: [BCM251] and [CMY127] an	d [MBY161]			
MBY361	INDUSTRIAL_MICROBIOL	.OGY_361			
NAS_MBY	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
Underlying princ	iples: the catalyst of the re	action is a	self-replic	ating cell,	energy transfer,
mass transfer,	growth mode, reactor des	sign and o	peration,	growth k	inetics. Product
development: ed	conomics of biotechnology	, market n	eeds, sco	pe and r	narket analysis,
production and i	marketing, intellectual prop	erty rights,	bioprospe	cting, mid	crobial diversity,
classical isolatio	n and screening. Strain in	provement:	Metabolio	flux and	d metabolosome
analysis, metabo	lic and pathway engineering	, protein en	gineering;	directed	mutagenesis and
gene shuffling.	Production of amino aci	ds, antibiot	ics, enzy	mes, mic	robial polymers,
alcohols and org	anic acids.				
Prerequisites:	BCM251] and [MBY251]				
MBY362	FOOD MICROBIOLOGY	362			
NAS MBY	n a 👘	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
 Microbial quality	and spoilage of food; m	eat poult	rv. seafoo	d: dairv	products: fruits.
vegetables and	grains. Microbial food saf	etv: food b	orne path	ogens: b	acteria, viruses,
parasites: toxin	is. mycotoxins: protectiv	e measure	es: prese	ervation:	HACCP. Food
fermentations: P	rinciples and organisms in	volved: exa	mples: dai	irv. veget	ables. traditional
products, beer a	nd wine. Microbial food ana	lysis: Conve	entional ap	proaches	, rapid methods.
Prereguisite: [M	IBY251]	,			,
MBY363	MOLEC. BIOL.OF PROKA	ARYOTES 3	63		
NAS MBY	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
Modification of o	enetic material. DNA dama	age and dar	nage repa	ir photor	eactivation SOS
response. Mobil	e elements, insertion segu	jences, trar	nage repa	Control	of operons and
regulons, negati	ve control, positive contro	l. mixed co	ntrol. reau	lation by	upstream DNA
structure, sigma	factors, the role of recom	pination in e	expression	. regulati	on of translation.
DNA-protein inte	ractions. Posttranslational	control and	modificati	ons of pr	oteins: allosteric
control, covalent	modifications, posttransla	tional contr	ol by com	partment	alization. Global
regulatory netw	orks, carbon catabolyte	repression	, alarmor	nes, sigr	al transduction,
chemotaxis, req	ulation of fermentation and	d respiration	n, stress i	response	s, adaptation to
extreme environ	ments. Folding of proteins	, protein e	xport, rep	air of da	maged proteins.
Prerequisites: [BCM251] and [CMY127] an	d [MBY161]			0
MBY364	GENE.MANIPULATION/MI	CROBES.36	64		
NAS MBY	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
Isolation of clona	able DNA (genomic librarie	es. cDNA sv	/nthesis) c	lonina ve	ectors (plasmids.
bacteriophages,	cosmids) plasmid incompa	tibility and	control of	copy nur	nber. Ligation of
DNA fragments	, modification of DNA end	d and differ	ent ligatio	n strated	gies. Direct and
indirect method	s for the identification	of recomb	inant org	anisms.	Characterization
(polymerase cha	ain reaction, nucleic acid	sequencing)	and mut	agenisis	of cloned DNA
fragments. Gene	e expression in Gram nega	tive (E.coli)	Gram pos	itive (B.s	ubtilis) and yeast
cells (S.cerevise	a). Use of Agrobacterium	and baculov	viruses for	gene ex	pression in plant
and insect cells	respectively. Applications in	n protein en	gineering,	diagnost	ics and synthesis
of useful produc	ts.		2.		-
Prerequisites: [BCM251] and [CMY127] an	d [MBY161]			
MIT113	ENGINEERING_DRAWING	5_113			
ING_ING	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	16
Free-hand sketo	ch work, covering: persp	ective, isor	netric and	d orthoai	aphic drawings.
Drawing convent	tions, graphic techniques a	and assemb	ly drawing	s. Evalua	tion of drawings
and error detect	ion. True lengths, planes,	projections	and inter	rsection of	curves. Practical
applications of	these techniques. Sche	matic repre	esentation	in chei	mical, electrical,

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
electronic, mech	nanical and civil engineer	ring system	s. Introdu	ction to	computer aided
drawing of com	ponents including: crossh	atching, dir	nensioning	and de	tailing. Machine
elements includi	ng v-belt, gears, shafts, be	arings and	ubrication	, coupling	js, brakes, cams
and eccentrics.					
MLB111	MOLECULAR_&_CELL_BI	OLOGY_11	1		
NAS_GTS	MLB111	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
Introductory stud	dy of the ultrastructure, fur	nction and	compositio	on of repi	resentative cells
and cell compon	ents. General principles of a	cell metaboli	ism, molec	ular gene	etics, cell growth,
cell division and	differentiation.				
MTT210	FURNITURE_&_TEXTILE_	HISTORY_2	10		
NAS_VBR	MTT251,252	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	8
Influences of ide	ologies, social institutions a	and technologic	ogy on the	develop	ment of Western
and other mate	erial cultures, especially	on furniture	and text	tiles. Styl	e periods from
Egyptian to the I	French Revolution.				
MTT220	FURNITURE_&_TEXTILE_	HISTORY_2	20		
NAS_VBR	MTT261,262	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	8
Influences of ide	ologies, social institutions a	and technolo	ogy on the	develop	ment of Western
and other materi	al cultures, especially rega	rding furnitu	re and tex	tiles. Styl	e periods during
the nineteenth a	nd twentieth century includir	ng the prese	nt.		
Prerequisite: [N	ITT210 GS]				
OBG110	PRINCIPLES_OF_DESIGN	N_110			
NAS_VBR	OBG151,152	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	12
Practical applica	tion of design principles in	n interior pla	anning and	d design,	foods, clothing.
Color theories.	0				
OBS110	BUSINESS_MANAGEMENT	Г_110			
EB_OBS	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	10
Introduction to B	usiness Management as a s	science, the	environme	ent in whi	ch the enterprise
operates, the fie	ld of business, the mission	and goals	of an ente	erprise, m	anagement and
entrepreneurship	b. The choice of a form	of enterpris	e, the ch	oice of p	products and/or
services, profit	and cost planning for diff	erent sizes	of operat	ing units	, the choice of
location, the natu	ure of production processes	and the lay	out of the	plant or c	perating unit.
OBS120	BUSINESS_MANAGEMEN	Г_120			
EB_OBS	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	10
Introduction to	and overview of general	managem	ent, espe	cially reg	arding the five
management tas	sks, strategic management,	contempora	ary develo	pments a	nd management
issues, financial	management, marketing, p	public relation	ons. (Note	: For mai	keting students,
marketing is rep	placed by financial manage	ement, and	public rela	ations by	small business
management.) Ir	ntroduction to and overview	of the valu	e chain m	odel, mai	nagement of the
inputs, manage	ment of the purchasing	function, m	anagemer	nt of the	e transformation
process with s	pecific reference to prod	luction and	operation	ns mana	gement, human
resources management, and information management.					
(Note: For infor	mation management stude	ents, inform	ation man	agement	is replaced by
small business n	nanagement.)				
OBS156	BUSINESS_MANAGEMEN	r_156			
EB_OBS	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K2	5
A brief introduct	tion to business managem	ent which in	ncludes a	descriptic	on of a business
enterprise and	its environments and sta	ake holders	s; the bu	siness p	erson's task in
establishing a b	usiness, and the obtaining	of finance;	the genera	al manag	ement principles
which are used to	o manage the whole enterpr	ise and its o	different fu	nctions in	order to ensure

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
OBS210	BUSINESS_MANAGEMEN	Г_210			
EB_OBS	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	16
The role of logis	tics in an enterprise, defin	ition and sc	ope of cu	stomer se	ervice, electronic
and other logist	ics information systems, ir	nventory ma	anagemen	t, materia	als management
with special refe	rence to Japanese systems	s, managem	nent of the	supply c	hain. Methods of
transport and tra	insport costs, types and co	sts of warel	housing, e	lectronic	aids in materials
handling, cost	and price dequarterinat	ion of pu	ırchases,	organizir	ng for logistics
management, m	ethods for improving logisti	cs performa	nce.		
OBS310	BUSINESS_MANAGEMEN	Г_310			
EB_OBS	na	Bilingual	4 + 0	S1	20
The environment	in which human resource r	nanagemen	t takes pla	ice, job ai	nalysis, strategic
human resource	planning, equal employme	ent opportur	nities, plan	ning and	management of
training, develop	oment and careers, function	oning in a	global env	/ironment	. The nature of
negotiation prep	paration for negotiation, n	egotiating f	for purpos	ses of c	limate, creation,
persuasive comr	nunication, handling conflic	t and aggre	ession, sp	ecialized	negotiation, and
collective bargaii	ning in the South African co	ontext.			
OBS355	ENTREPRENEURSHIP_35	5			
EB_OBS	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	K1	10
Characteristics	and description of ent	repreneursh	nip, the	entreprer	neurial process,
identification of c	opportunities, new business	opportunitie	es, the ent	repreneui	ial manager, the
entrepreneurial te	eam.				. .
OBS356	ENTREPRENEURSHIP 35	6			
EB OBS	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K2	10
The small busin	ess enabling environment.	manageme	nt of arow	th and d	evelopment of a
small business; t	the compilation of a busines	s plan.	Ū		·
OBS365	ENTREPRENEURSHIP 36	5			
EB OBS	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K3	10
Performance mo	tivation: Development of p	ositive mot	ives, role	models.	dequarterining of
the level of a	chievement motivation. r	einforcemer	nt of the	need f	or performance
motivation, strate	egies and action plans.				
OBS366	ENTREPRENEURSHIP 36	6			
EB OBS	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K4	10
Creativity, innov	vation, need for achieve	ment. entr	epreneuria	al role n	nodels, and the
development of	risk propensity. General se	ervice modu	ile availat	le as ele	ective module to
some BCom dea	rees.				
OKW413	WEED SCIENCE 413				
NAS PGW	OKW451.452	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	14
Identification of i	important weeds of crops.	pardens and	recreatio	nal areas	. Identification of
alien invasive a	and indigenous encroachi	na species.	Impacts	of week	ds on desirable
vegetation. Inte	rference between crop	and weed	species	through	allelopathy and
competition pher	nomena. Role of weeds in	plant-biodiv	ersity and	crop pro	duction potential.
Weeds of agror	nomic and horticultural cro	ops. Weed	biology a	nd ecolo	gy. Mechanical,
cultural, biologi	cal and chemical weed	d manager	nent pra	ctices. I	ntegrated weed
management. H	erbicide formulations and	application	, techniqu	ies. Mod	es of action of
herbicides, and t	heir behaviour and fate in t	he environm	nent.		
OPI250	EXPERTRAINING IN IN	DUST. 250			
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	1+0	J1	6
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the food	industry du	rina the s	econd ve	ar, approved in
consultation with	the Head of the Department	nt.)•	
OPI260	EXPER. TRAINING IN IN	DUST. 260			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	1 + 0	J1	6
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the food	industry du	ring the s	econd ye	ar, approved in
consultation with	the Head of the Departme	nt.			
OPI280	EXPERTRAINING_IN_IN	DUST280		-	
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	1+0	J1	5
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the hospit	ality or reta	il industry	/ during t	he second year,
approved in cons	sultation with the Head of th	ne Departme	ent.		
OPI380	EXPERTRAINING_IN_IN	DUST380			
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	1+0	J1	5
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the hosp	itality or re	tail indust	ry during	the third year,
approved in cons	sultation with the Head of th	ie Departme	ent.		
OPI401	EXPERTRAINING_IN_IN	DUST401			
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	1+0	J1	10
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the food	industry du	iring the i	module o	f two years, as
dequarterined by	the Head of the Departme	nt.			
OPI402	EXPERTRAINING_IN_IN	DUST402			
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	1+0	J1	2
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the hospita	ality industry	/ during th	e module	of two years, as
dequarterined by	the Head of the Departme	nt.			
OPI450	EXPERTRAINING_IN_IN	DUST450			
NAS_VBR	na	Bilinguai	1+0	J1	10
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the tood	industry du	iring the	fourth ye	ar, approved in
consultation with	the Head of the Departme	nt.			
		DUSI480	1.0	14	10
	∏ na -titraining in the beeni	Bilinguai		JI	1U
Compulsory prac	ctical training in the hospi	tality of rea	all indusir	y auring	the rourth year,
approved in cons			int.		
		AGEMINI_40 Bilingual	1	11	6
NAJ_VDN		Billiyuai	4+0	JI	U of toophing
Project applicable	e to the school situation.		al anu pia	ICIICAI asp	ects of teaching
noter-keeping an	adiant of this module	. Industry ex	iposure ai	ia practico	al involvement is
DCB/02		ACEMNT 40	2		
NAS VBR	n a	Rilingual	Z	11	10
The theoretical a	n a and practical aspects of tear	bing Hotelk		d Caterino	will be covered
Industry exposur	nu practical aspects of teac	t is an esse	eeping and	diant of th	j will be covered. Die module
DCB480			1		lis mourie.
NAS VBR	PGB451 461	Bilingual	4+0	.11	24
The theoretical a	ind practical aspects of tear	bing Hotelk	eening and	d Caterino	
Industry exposur	and practical involvement	t is an esse	ntial indre	dient of th	j wiii be coverca. nie module
PGW350	SOIL WATER RELA& IR	RIGAT 350	I III III III III III III III III III		
NAS PGW	PGW351 352	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	16
Quantitative des	cription and measurement	of soil wate	er content	and note	ential as well as
saturated and u	nsaturated bydraulic conduction	ctivity Mode	eling wate	r flow in s	soil (Darcy's law
Richards's equa	ation). Infiltration, redistri	bution. eva	aporation.	runoff a	and percolation.
Irrigation in Sou	th Africa. Modeling and r	nanaging th	ie soil wa	iter balan	ice. Plant water
consumption and	the Soil-Plant-Atmosphere	Continuum.	Irrigation	schedulin	q (soil, plant and
atmosphere approaches). Managing poor quality water. Irrigation systems. Module includes					

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
a field trip to an i	irrigation scheme.				
PGW361	EXPERIMENTAL_DESIGN	&_ANAL.36	61		
NAS_PGW	PGW421	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	14
Basic experimen	tal designs. Measurement	and control	l over exp	erimenta	error. Factorial
experiments and	interactions. Analysis of va	ariance (ANC	, DVA) and	data inter	pretation.
Prerequisites: [BME161] and [BME162]				
PGW400	SEMINAR_400				
NAS_PGW	PGW400	Bilingual	3 + 0	J1	20
Basic principles	of the scientific process.	Literature a	accessing	and artic	cle assessment.
Manuscript prepa	aration and presentation of	seminars. B	Basic instru	uction on	the use of visual
aids, etc. for eff	ective oral presentations.				
PGW401	SEMINAR 401				
NAS PGW	PGW401	Bilingual	1+0	J1	16
Basic principles	of the scientific process.	Literature a	accessing	and artic	cle assessment.
Manuscript prepa	aration and presentation of	seminars. B	asic instru	uction on	the use of visual
aids, etc. for effe	ective oral presentations.				
PHY101	GENERAL PHYSICS 101				
NAS PHY	n a	English	4 + 1	J1	16
This is an exte	nded version of PHY131	Units ve	ctors one	e-dimensi	onal kinematics
dynamics work	equilibrium sound fluids	heat elec	trical note	ntial and	capacitance do
and ac currents	optics modern physics ra	, fical, cicc adioactivity	We recon	nmend th	at students with
an inadequate k	nowledge of Mathematics	and/or Phys	sical Scien	nce regist	er for computer-
aided education	at the Goldfields Computer	Centre.			
Prereguisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
PHY102	MECHANICS AND ELECT	RICITY 102	2		
NAS PHY	n a	Double	4 + 1	J1	16
This module follo	ows after PHY101 and toge	ther they are	e equivale	nt to the	PHY171 module
Kinematics of a	point relativistic kinematic	s dynamics	of particle	es rotatio	on and dynamics
of rigid bodies.	simple harmonic motion	. electrosta	tics. elec	trodvnam	ics. elementary
alternating curre	ent. We recommend that	students v	vith an in	adequate	knowledge of
Mathematics ar	d/or Physical Science r	eaister for	computer	r-aided e	ducation at the
Goldfields Comp	uter Centre.	0			
Prerequisite: [P	HY101]				
PHY131	GENERAL_PHYSICS_131				
NAS_PHY	n a	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
This module is i	ntended for students who	require only	a single	semester	of physics. We
recommend that	students with an inadequ	ate knowled	lae of Mat	hematics	and/or Physical
Science register	for computer-aided educati	on at the Go	oldfields Co	omputer (Centre.
Prerequisite: [Par 1.2]					
PHY171	FIRST MODULE IN PHYS	SICS 171			
NAS PHY	n a	Double	4 + 1	J1	32
Mathematical int	roduction, density, kinemat	tics of a po	int. dvnam	nics of a	particle, rotation
and dynamics of	rigid bodies, collisions, pre	essure, equi	librium. ar	avitation.	simple harmonic
motion, waves.	sound, heat, electrostatics	electrodvr	namics, di	rect curr	ent circuits and
instruments, ma	anetism, inductance, elem	entary alter	rnating cu	rrent the	ory, mirrors and
lenses. The PH	Y171 module is intended	for students	in the ph	nysical ar	nd mathematical
sciences. We re	commend that students w	ith an inad	equate kn	owledge	of Mathematics
and/or Physical	Science register for compu	uter-aided e	ducation a	t the Gol	dfields Computer

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Centre.					
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
PHY251	GENERAL_PHYSICS_251				
NAS_PHY	na	English	4 + 2	K1	12
Heat and Therm	odynamics: Equations of s	tate, laws o	f thermody	/namics,	kinetic-molecular
theory, Van der	Waals gas, enthalpy, Carn	ot cycle, he	at engines	, entropy	, thermodynamic
potentials. Elect	rodynamics: Magnetism in	matter, Ma	xwell's eq	uations.	Physical Optics:
Electromagnetic	waves, dispersion, interfer	ence, diffra	ction. Fluid	ds: Archir	medes' principle,
Bernoulli's equati	on.				
Prerequisites: [PHY171 or] and [WTW211	#] and [WT	W218 #]		
PHY252	MODERN_PHYSICS_252				
NAS_PHY	na	English	4 + 2	K2	12
Special relativity	: Einstein's postulates, co	incidence o	of events,	time dila	ation and length
contraction, mo	omentum and energy.	Quantum	physics:	Wave-	particle duality,
Heisenberg's und	certainty principle, The Boh	r model, Sch	nrödinger e	equation i	in one dimension
with piece-wise	constant potentials, quar	ntisation of	energy	and ang	ular momentum,
hydrogen atom,	spin and exclusion princ	iple. Nuclea	r physics:	Nuclear	forces, nuclear
structure, radioa	ctive decay. Particle physi	ics and cos	mology: E	lementar	y particles, laws
of conservation,	expanding universe.				
Prerequisites: [PHY171 or PHY101 and F	'HY102] and	1 [PHY251	#] and	[WTW211 #] and
[WTW218 #]					
PHY261	CLASSICAL_PHYSICS_26	1			
NAS_PHY	n a	English	4 + 2	K3	12
Conservative for	orces, symmetrical motio	n, dampin	g and p	eriodic f	forces, laws of
conservation, pr	ojectile motion, central for	ce fields, pl	anetary m	otion, rot	tating co-ordinate
systems, free	oath length, scattering, m	any-body p	oroblems,	rigid bod	lies, elastic and
inelastic collision	s.				
Prerequisites: [PHY251 GS] and [PHY252	GS] and [W	TW211 G	S] and [V	/TW218 GS] and
[WTW220 #] and	[WTW221 #]				
PHY262	PHYS_OF_MATER.&RENE	W.ENER_2	62	1	
NAS_PHY	na	English	4 + 2	K4	12
Physics of mate	rials: Diffusion, phase diag	rams, vacu	um proces	sing, ma	terial properties,
material characte	erization, thin film fabrication	on, novel ma	aterials, na	anostructi	ures. Renewable
energy: Sources	s, solar radiation, equivale	nt black b	ody, bean	n and dif	fusion radiation,
spectrally select	ive surfaces, greenhouse e	ffects, ideal	concentra	ators, edg	ge ray principle.
Prerequisites:	PHY251 GS] and [PHY252	2 GS] and [PHY261 #] and [W	TW211 GS] and
[WTW218 GS] ai	nd [WTW220 #] and [WTW2	221 #]			
PHY351	QUANTUM_MECH_&_MO	DELLING_3	51		
NAS_PHY	na	English	4 + 2	K1	18
Quantum mech	anics: Wave function, p	robability i	nterpretati	on, exp	ectation values,
Schrödinger equ	ation, postulates of quant	tum mechai	nics, matr	ix formal	ism, momentum
representation, a	pplications. Modeling physic	cs: numerica	al solutions	s and sim	ulations.
Prerequisites: [PHY251 #] and [PHY252 #] and [PHY261 GS] and [PHY262 GS] and					
[WTW220 GS] ai	nd [WTW221 GS]				
PHY352	SOLID_STATE_PHYS.&_O	PTICS_352		147	
NAS_PHY	na	English	4 + 2	K2	18
Solid State Phys	sics: crystallography, diffra	ction, lattice	vibration	s, free el	ectrons in metal,
band theory, sup	perconductivity. Optics: Fou	rier optics.		_	
Prerequisites:	[PHY251 #] and [PHY252	#] and [PH	1Y261 GS] and [Pl	HY262 GS] and
[PHY351 #] and	WIW220 GS] and [WTW2]	21 GS]			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
PHY353	PHYSICS_PROJECT_353				
NAS_PHY	n a	English	0 + 3	S1	12
A student is requ	ired to complete a project u	Inder guidar	nce of the	lecturer.	The nature of the
project is dequa	arterined jointly by the stu	udent, lectu	rer and th	ne Head	of Department.
Requirement: Ac	dmission only with the app	roval of the	Head of	Departm	ent and lecturer
involved. Cannot	t be used as substitute for	other Physic	cs 300 mo	dules to d	obtain admission
to the BSc(Hons) in Physics.				
Prerequisite: [T	DH]				
PHY361	ELECTROMAGNET_&_EL	ECTRONIC	361		
NAS_PHY	n a	English	4 + 2	K3	18
Electromagnetisr	m: Coulomb's law, electric	c field, Gau	uss' law,	capacitan	ice, magnetism,
magnetic induct	ion, inductance, alternatin	g currents,	impedanc	e, Maxw	vell's equations,
transmission line	es. Electronics: Properties	of semicond	ductor mat	erials, did	odes, transistors,
transistor amplifi	ers, operational amplifiers.	logic circuit	rv.	,	, ,
Prerequisites:	PHY251] and [PHY252]		,		
PHY362	STATISTICAL PHYSICS 3	62			
NAS PHY	n a	English	4 + 2	K4	18
Laws of thermo	odvnamics. thermodvnamic	potentials	. classica	l and qu	antum statistics.
ensemble theory	black body radiation. Bos	e-Einstein co	ondensatio	n. applica	ations.
Prereguisites:	[PHY251] and [PHY252] ar	nd [PHY261	#1 and []	PHY262	#1 and [PHY351
GSI and IPHY35	2 GSI and IPHY361 GSI an	d [WTW220	#] and [W	TW221 #	#]
PHY363	PHYSICS PROJECT 363	<u>- [</u>			1
NAS PHY	n a	English	0 + 3	S2	12
A student is requ	uired to complete a project i	inder quidar	nce of the	ecturer	The nature of the
project is dequa	arterined jointly by the stu	ident lectu	rer and the	ne Head	of Department
Requirement: Ad	imission only with the app	roval of the	Head of	Departme	ent and lecturer.
Cannot be used	as substitute for other Ph	vsics 300 r	nodules to	obtain a	admission to the
BSc(Hons) in Ph	ivsics.	,			
Prereguisite: [T	DH]				
PLG251	INTRO, CROP PROTECT	ION 251			
NAS MBY	PLG220	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	12
 Development an	d importance of crop prot	ection. Bas	ic principle	es in cro	p protection i.e.
epidemic develo	pment of disease and inse	ect pest pop	ulations.	ecoloav a	of plant diseases
and abiotic fact	ors that affect plant heal	th i.e. envi	ironmental	pollution	and pesticides.
nutrient deficien	cies and extreme environr	nental conc	litions. Ec	ological	aspects of plant
diseases, pest o	utbreaks and weed invasio	n. Importan	t agricultu	ral pests	and weeds. Life
cycles of typic	al disease causing fung	i, bacteria,	viruses,	viroids,	nematodes and
protozoa. Basic r	principles of integrated pest	manageme	nt.	,	
PLG261	EPIDEMIOLOGY 261	0			
NAS MBY	PLG412	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	8
_ Interdisciplinary	epidemiological principles.	Concepts.	definitions	as well	as mathematical
models of epide	mics. Classical epidemiolo	gical case	studies se	elected fr	om the fields of
animal. human a	nd plant diseases are discu	ssed.			
PLG351	GENERAL PLANTPATHOL	OGY 351			
NAS MBY	PLG220	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	18
Fundamental pri	inciples of plant diseases	as well æ	socio-ecor	nomic imr	ortance thereof
The different ty	pes of diseases and their	r symptoms	atology R	iology ar	nd life cycles of
selected diseas	es caused by fundi had	teria viruse	es and n	ematodes	Plant disease
diagnosis	a cauboa by rungi, buo				
PI G363	PLANT DISEASE CONTR	01 363			

Module	Title						
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits		
NAS_MBY	PLG421	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18		
Principles of plar	nt disease control. Non-chei	mical contro	l including	biologica	l control, disease		
resistance, regu	latory measures, cultivation	n practices,	physical	methods.	Modern chemo-		
therapy: charact	therapy: characteristics, mode of action and application of fungicides, bactericides and						
nematicides. Prir	nciples of integrated pest ar	nd disease r	nanageme	nt.			
PLG364	HOST_PATHOGEN_INTER	ACTIONS_3	64				
NAS_MBY	PLG351	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18		
Include fungal,	bacterial and viral interact	tions. Focu	s on mole	ecular and	d cellular events		
occurring during	recognition, during fungal	evasion of t	he host's	defence r	mechanisms and		
during disease s	symptom development. Top	oics discuss	ed will al	so includ	e cell biology of		
interactions, syst	temic acquired resistance a	ind the role	of pathoge	enesis rela	ated proteins and		
toxins in pathoge	enesis.						
PLG461	NURSERY & SEED PATH	IOLOGY 46	1				
NAS MBY	PLG422	Bilingual	1 + 0.5	S2	10		
Principles of disc	ease control in nurseries.	Quality asse	ssment of	nurserie	s. Chemical and		
non chemical co	ontrol measures will be disc	cussed inclu	idina disin	fection of	soil and growth		
media Plant imp	rovement schemes produc	tion of dise	ase free p	lant mate	rial and indexing		
of mother materi	al for plant pathogens. See	d pathology	: principle	s. detecti	on and control of		
seed borne disea	ises.	- p=		-,			
PLG462	RESEARCH PROJECT 46	52					
NAS MBY	MBY401	Bilingual	1 + 1	J1	20		
	arch project of limited exter	at under the	sunervisi	on of one	of the lecturers		
in Plant Patholoc	within the Department A	ny topic in F	Plant Path		he selected		
	y within the Department. A			Jogy can	be selected.		
PPK251	SUSTAINABLE PRODUCT	ION SYS.2	51				
NAS PGW	PPK210	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	12		
Sustainability in	plant production Principles	and practic	es of mon	oculture	crop rotation lev		
cropping and inte	ercropping systems. Organi	c farming F	Precision f	arming C	oncepts such as		
target vield ma	ximum economic vield and	the farmir	a system	s approa	ch Principles of		
soil cultivation ar	nd conservation.						
Prereguisite: [B	OT161 or BLG150]						
PPR450	AGROFORESTRY 450						
NAS PGW	PPR713	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	12		
Agro-ecological	zones (climate and soil).	trees for	fruit fod	der fuel	and/or timber		
intercropping or	alley cropping with grains	vegetables	or pasture	e manad	ement (including		
aspects such a	as pursery production e	stablishmer	t fertiliz:	ation ne	st control) and		
utilization/market	ing		n, 10111120	, po	or controly and		
PVK420	POULTRY SCIENCE 420						
NAS VKU	n a	Afrikaans	2 + 0 5	S2	12		
Industrial science	a and management of proc	Aurica syst	2 1 0.0				
production units	Applied breeding of pour	Itry Design	and utili	zation of	equipment and		
housing facilities	Product quality and mark	ceting of po	ultry prod	ucte Hvo	iene and health		
nousing facilities	. Thouse quality and man	tering of po	unity prou	ucis. Hyg	nelle alla health		
Proroquisitos:	EK210] and [VGE301] and	[//K] [220]					
PUD262			262				
	RURAL_HOUSEHOLD_DE	Pilingual	202	K4	4		
		Dimigual	∠ + I ~ DD ^ : :	r.4	4		
	TRA. PRA tools and techni	ques. Puttir	IN PRA IN	o practice	e: uesigning and		
uoing research, a	analysis of results, writing the	ie research	report; ev	aluation I	ra training.		
	KUKAL_HUUSEHULD_DE	VELOPM	204	00	10		
NAS VBR	na	Bilingual	1+2	S2	10		

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Rural household	s as contributors to develo	pment. Hou	isehold ec	conomy a	nd development.
Practical applica	tion through analysis of cas	se studies/si	mall PRA	projects.	
RHD351	RURAL_HOUSEHOLD_DE	VELOPM	351		
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	4 + 1	S1	18
Participation in c	lecision making and proble	m solving. N	Manageme	ent of hou	sehold resources
and situations. P	ractical application through	case studie	s/small res	search pr	oject.
Prerequisite: [R	.HD264]				
RHD480	RURAL_HOUSEHOLD_DE	VELOPM	480		
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	20
Development o	f human resources. Pl	anning an	d impler	nenting p	programmes for
development of	human resources. Develo	opment of	financial r	resources	. Strategies for
support of incom	e generation by rural house	holds.			
Prerequisite: [R	HD351]				
RHD481	RURAL_HOUSEHOLD_DE	VELOPM	481		
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	2 + 2	S2	20
Practical application	tion of RHD480 in a project				
Prerequisite: [R	.HD480]				
RPL310	REPRODUCTION_SCIENC	CE_310			
NAS_VKU	na	Bilingual	1 + 0.5	S1	8
Theriogenology,	spermatogenesis, zooge	enesis, the	e female	sexual	cycle. Species
differences. Horr	monal control of the sexual	functions.			
Prerequisites: [DAF250] and [DAF260]				
RPL320	REPRODUCTION_SCIENC	CE_320			
NAS_VKU	na	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	10
Artificial insemi	nation. Semen collection	technique	es, the	evaluatio	n, dilution and
conservation of	semen. Collection, conse	rvation and	transfer	of embry	os. Collection of
ova and in vitro	fertilization. Handling of	apparatus a	and practi	cal insem	nination, oestrus
observation and	dequarterination of gestatio	n. Prerequ	iisite: [RP	L310]	
SCE170	RELIGIOUS_INSTRUCTIO	N_170			
unk_unk	na	Bilingual	1 + 0	J1	6
Prominent religio	ons in South Africa, world vi	ews associa	ated with t	hese relig	ions, the cultural
role of religions,	importance of holy days. N	/lysticism ar	nd the occ	ult.	
SCI150	NATURAL_SCIENCE_150				
NAS_CMY	na	English	6 + 1	S1	12
Chemistry: Meas	surement and calculations i	n Chemistry	/. Matter a	and energ	y. Elements and
atoms. Ions and	nomenclature. Introduction	n to the pe	riodic tabl	e. Chemi	cal composition.
Introduction to	chemical reactions. Types	of chemica	al reaction	ns, chem	ical reactions in
aqueous solution	ns. Calculations based on	chemical r	reaction e	quations.	Modern atomic
theory. Chemic	al bonding. Physics: l	Jse of m	athematic	s in ph	vysics (vectors,
trigonometry). k	linematics of a particle	with const	ant accel	eration i	n 1 dimension.
Kinematics of a	particle with constant acc	eleration in	2 dimens	ions. Cor	cept of a force.
Newton's first law	<i>w</i> of motion. Newton's seco	nd law of m	notion. New	wton's thi	rd law of motion.
Types of forces.	Circular motion. Fluids.				
SCI152	PROBLEM_SOLVING_SK	LLS_152			
NAS_SCI	na	English	0 + 1	S1	12
Computer literac	y, using a word processor	including m	nathematic	al formula	as and graphics,
Internet skills, Lo	ogical reasoning skills, inter	preting and	solving m	athematic	al problems with
LOGO.					
SCI153	ACADEMIC PROFICIENCY	153			

Module	Title							
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits			
NAS_SCI	na	English	0 + 1	K1	6			
Goals and actior	n plans, time management,	taking note	s, mind m	aps, tech	nique for writing			
exams, personal	CV.	-						
SCI154	EXPLORING_THE_UNIVE	RSE_154						
NAS_SCI	n a	English	4 + 0	S1	16			
This module is p	resented in English only. S	tudents from	n all facult	ies are w	elcome to join us			
in our exploration	in our exploration of the universe from an earth-bound perspective. We reflect on the whole							
universe from th	e sub-microscopic to the va	ast macrosc	opic and r	nankind's	modest position			
therein. To what	degree is our happiness	dequarterin	ned by sta	ars? Echo	o's from ancient			
firmaments - the	e astronomy of old civilizat	ions. The u	niverse is	born wit	h a bang. Stars,			
milky ways and	planets are formed. Life is	s breathed i	nto the la	andscape	on earth, but is			
there life elsewh	ere? The architecture of th	e universe	 distance 	e measure	ements, structure			
of our solar syst	em and systems of stars. I	How does it	look like	on neighl	bouring planets?			
Comets and me	teorites. Life cycles of sta	ars. Spectad	cular expl	oding sta	ars! Exotica like			
pulsars and black	k holes.			-				
SCI160	NATURAL_SCIENCE_160							
NAS_CMY	n a	English	6 + 1	S2	12			
Chemistry: Gase	es. Liquids and solids. Solu	utions. Acids	s and bas	es. Chem	nical equilibrium.			
Redox reaction	s and electrochemistry.	Introduction	n to orga	anic che	mistry. Physics:			
Equilibrium of a	particle and a fixed body. \	Vork. Energ	y and Pov	ver. Mom	entum. Theory of			
Heat. Electrostat	ics. Electric current. Electri	ic circuits.						
Prerequisite: [S	CI150]							
SCI162	PROBLEM_SOLVING_SK	LLS_162						
NAS_SCI	n a	English	0 + 1	S2	12			
Computer model	ing of scientific problems u	sing spread	sheets an	id data ba	ises.			
Prerequisites: [CIL171] and [CIL172] and [SCI152] or	[TDH]					
SCI163	BASIC_RESEARCH_SKILI	LS_163						
NAS_SCI	n a	English	0 + 1	K3	6			
Scientific discov	eries, the scientific method	, scientific p	oublication	ns, ethics	of science.			
SCI164	EXPLORING_THE_UNIVE	RSE_164						
NAS_SCI	n a	Afrikaans	4 + 0	S2	16			
This module is p	resented in Afrikaans only.	Students fr	om all fac	ulties are	welcome to join			
us in our explor	ation of the universe from	an earth-bo	und persp	ective. W	ve reflect on the			
whole universe f	rom the sub-microscopic to	o the vast n	nacroscop	ic and m	ankind's modest			
position therein.	To what degree is our ha	appiness de	quarterine	ed by sta	rs? Echo's from			
ancient firmame	nts - the astronomy of old	civilizations	. The univ	verse is b	oorn with a bang.			
Stars, milky way	s and planets are formed. L	ife is breath	ned into th	e landsca	ape on earth, but			
is there life els	sewhere? The architecture	e of the ur	niverse -	distance	measurements,			
structure of our	solar system and systems	of stars. He	ow does i	t look like	e on neighbouring			
planets? Comets	and meteorites. Life cycle	s of stars. S	Spectacula	ır explodii	ng stars! Exotica			
like pulsars and	black holes.							
SEM180	SEMINAR_180							
NAS_VBR	SEM161,481	Bilingual	2 + 0	S2	6			
Analytical appro	aches to the exploration	of sources	of scientif	ic informa	ation to compile			
technically corre	ct written scientific assignm	nents. Profes	ssional ori	ientation.	Use of media.			
SEM361	SEMINAR_361							
NAS_VBR	n a	Afrikaans	3 + 0	K3	4			
Principles of res	earch methodology.							
Prerequisite: [S	EM161]							
SEM362	SEMINAR_362							

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
NAS_VBR	n a	Afrikaans	3 + 0	K4	4
Application of p	rinciples for research meth	nodoloav in	the inder	pendent v	writing of a well
structured literat	ure study.	0,			Ū
Prereguisite: [S	EM361]				
SEM380	SEMINAR 380				
NAS VBR	SEM161	Bilingual	2 + 0	S2	6
Introduction to re	search methodology. The c	ompilation of	of a well st	tructured	literature review.
Prereguisite: IS	EM180]				
SI K151		PECTIVES 1	51		
GW SLK	n a	Bilingual	2+0	K1	6
This module is	a general orientation to P	sychology	An introdu	iction is	given to various
theoretical appro	a general enemation to 1	the develop	ment of P	sycholog	y as a science is
discussed Sele	ected themes from every	dav life a		red and	integrated with
nsychological pri	ncinles	day me a		cu unu	integrated with
Compulsory intro	duction module				
SI K152	COGNITIVE PROCESSES	152			
GW SIK	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K2	6
In this module	various cognitive processe	e are stud	ied includ		ention memory
thinking intellige	ance and creativity Illustra	tions are d	iven of va	rious thir	eption, memory,
such as problem	solving critical analytic a	nd integrativ	o thinking	inous inin i Compul	sory introduction
module	Solving, childai, analytic a	nu megram		. compu	Soly introduction
		54			
GW SIK		Bilingual	2 + 0	K3	6
This module is	an introduction to psycho	Inginal acro	2 r U	nd to illo	ass and health
Themes such a	s the following are explored	red: the nat	tiont-holne	r relation	ess and nearth.
stress-related ill	access lifestyle and illne	ec. the pa	neveholog	ical aspe	ship, stress and
	n with emotional distress	associate	d with ill	Iness ar	d nsvchological
nrocesses relate	d to loss and death	associate		incos, ai	ia psychological
SI K155			5		
GW SIK		Double	2 + 0	S2	6
This module dea	le with the reciprocal relation	nchin hotw		ond the	notural and built
environment Er	vironment-behaviour, theory	ries are ex	nlored an	d ovalua	ted as well as
environmental st		mental dist	urbances	le a natu	ral disasters and
air pollution) and	territoriality and personal	space relate	d to crow	ling and I	high density. The
urban environme	ent is discussed with partic	ular empha	sis on its	effects or	the city dweller
Attention is give	n to the use of design prir	ciples to cr	eate more	liveable	spaces. Finally.
strategies that er	courage environmentally re	esponsible b	ehaviour a	are outline	ed.
g	······				
SLK156	DEVELOPMENTAL SYSTE	MS THEO.	156		
GW SLK	n a	Bilingual	2+0	K4	6
In this module, t	he entire lifespan developr	nent of the	individual	is invest	igated according
to an ecosystem	ic model and a pschycosod	ial approac	h. Explana	ations of t	he actions. roles
and relationship	s of the person within vari	ous context	s of devel	opment.	Understanding of
and a sensitivity	for the complexity of huma	an developm	nent is acc	uired.	
SLK251	PERSONOLOGY 251				
GW SLK	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K1	10
In the module o	n Personology, various the	eories of pe	rsonality :	are studie	ed, including the
psychoanalytical	in the module on reisonology, various theories of personality are studied, including the				
ecosvstemic apr	proach. An African perspec	tive is also	discusse	d. These	approaches are
compared and o	compared and critically evaluated with regard to their basic assumptions, view of the				

Module	Title				
Fac Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
person, and philo	osophy of science, as well	as their cont	tribution to	wards un	derstanding and
explaining huma	n behaviour within contemp	orarv contex	ds.		
Prerequisites:	SLK1511 and [SLK152]	, ,			
SLK253	DEVELOPMENT PSYCHO	LOGY 253			
GW SLK	n a	Double	2 + 0	K2	10
In this module	the areas and dequarte	erinants of	early mi	ddle and	late adulthood
development are	studied. Incorporated are	the developr	mental cha	anges rela	ated to cognitive.
physical, emotio	onal and social functioning	of the ind	dividual a	nd the c	ontext of work.
Traditional and o	contemporary theories of h	uman deve	lopment e	xplaining	and describing
these stages are	studied in order to address	the key iss	ues relate	d to adult	hood
SI K254	SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY 2	54			
GW SIK	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K3	10
This module is	a social-psychological per	spective on	internerso	nal and c	
This mouth is	a social-psychological pers	spective on		viour coc	ioup processes.
norcupsion polit	ical transformation violence	ation, pro-so			
persuasion, point					
	PERSPECTIVES_ON_THE	_FAIVIL1_23	2 . 0	1/2	10
	lia		2 + 0	r.s	IU
In this module	the student is introduced	to the struc	ctural the	ories and	the cybernetic
approach with re	gard to family functioning a	and the fami	IN INTE CYCI	le. These	approacnes are
compared with re	egard to the individual in fa	amily contex	t, family li	n cultural	context, circular
thinking and red	ursivity. The tension betw	een traditio	inal appro	aches ar	the systemic
approach is disc	ussed.				
SLK256	PSYCHOLOGICAL_ASSES	SMENT(1)2	56		10
GW_SLK	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K4	10
This module dea	Is with the nature and role of	of psycholog	gical meas	urement	and assessment.
It includes an	overview of different per	spectives c	on psycho	ological a	issessment, the
classification, na	iture and scope of various	categories	of tests ar	nd techni	ques, the role of
ethics in psych	ometry, and the areas of	application	of psycho	ological a	issessment and
evaluation.					
SLK257	CHILD_PSYCHOPATHOLC	DGY_257		1/2	10
GW_SLK	n a	Bilingual	2 + 2	K2	10
Identification of	abnormal behaviour in chile	dren based	on knowle	edge of n	ormal childhood
development; int	roduction to the study of va	arious mode	ls pertainii	ng to abn	ormal behaviour;
understanding ar	nd application of basic conc	epts in chilo	l psychopa	athology.	
Prerequisites: [OPV251] and [SLK251]				
SLK351	COMMUNITY_PSYCHOLO	GY_351			
GW_SLK	na	Bilingual	2 + 0	K1	15
This module dea	als with a community psych	nological pe	rspective	on humar	behaviour and
psychological in	terventions. The module f	ocuses on	themes su	uch as d	efinitions of key
concepts, princi	ples and aims of communi	ity psycholo	gy, and th	he role o	f the community
psychologist. Th	e application of these prir	nciples within	n the Sou	th Africa	n society, social
change and psyc	chological problems are inve	estigated fro	om a cross	-cultural	perspective.
SLK352	ABNORMAL_BEHAVIOUR	_352			
GW_SLK	na	Bilingual	2 + 0	K2	15
This module pro	vides an introduction to p	sychopatho	logy and	symptom	atology of adult
abnormal behav	viour. Quarterinology, defi	nitions of	abnormal	behavio	ur, problems in
diagnosis, labelir	ng, and myths regarding ab	normal beha	aviour are	discusse	d. Neurosis as a
specific mental	disorder is studied critically	from a mul	ti-dimensio	onal persp	pective, including
intrapsychic, interpersonal and social-cultural explanations. Requires SLK 251 and SLK 253					

Module	Title						
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits		
Prerequisites:	SLK251] and [SLK253]						
SLK353	CRITICAL PERSPECTIVE	S 353					
GW_SLK	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K4	15		
This is a modu	ule that critically explores	the contr	ibution of	various	perspectives in		
Psychology. The	e impact of earlier thought f	rameworks	on conten	nporary p	erspectives, and		
the implications	s of these ideas for pra	ctical initia	tives focu	sed on n	nental health in		
communities, are discussed.							
Prerequisite: [S	LK251]						
SLK354	COMMUNITY PSYC.IN PR	ACTICE 35	54				
GW SLK	n a	Double	0 + 2	S1	15		
Practical module	: Training to apply principle	es of comm	unity psyc	holoav to	various fields of		
studv. As a or	actical module it involves	workshops	. action r	esearch.	and facilitation.		
empowerment.	and evaluation of student	s while do	ing practic	cal work	within different		
communities. Re	auires SLK 251, 253 OPV 2	51					
Prerequisites:	OPV2511 and [SLK251] and	[SLK253]					
SLK355	PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSIST	TANCE 355					
GW SLK		Bilingual	2 + 0	K3	15		
This is a practica	al module which offers oppo	rtunities for	practising	hasic cor	mmunication and		
interpersonal ski	lls reflection and the utiliza	tion of avai	lable reso	irces duri	ing psychological		
assistance							
Prereguisites: [SLK2511 and [SLK352] and	[Closed: ne	eds depar	tmental p	ermission]		
SOC151	SOCIAL ORGANISAT & I	NDIVID 151					
GW SOC	n a	Bilingual	3 + 0	K1	6		
An introduction to	o sociology and the sociolog	nical paradio	nm		- Ū		
SOC152	SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS 1	52	J				
GW SOC	n a	Bilingual	3 ± 0	K2	6		
A focus on the	a social dynamics of the	institution	s of soci	oty such	as family the		
	nment the state and civil s	ociety	5 01 3001	ety Such	as ranniy, the		
SOC259		GENDER	250				
	SOC 252	English	3 + 1	K3	10		
This module for	SUCCESE and icc		t to the i	Indoretan	ding of gondor		
households and	family life at a general love	ues relevai	n it it ine i	amphacic	an the Southern		
African context	The module will address			the curvin	on the Southern		
rural and urban	households HIV/Aids and i	ts effects or	n family lif	e and dor	nestic violence		
STK110	STATISTICS 110		i ianiny in		nestie violence.		
NAS WST		Double	3 ± 1	S1	13		
Descriptive Sta	tistics – Univariate: Sam	nling and	the collec	tion of a	data frequency		
distributions an	d graphical representation	ns Descri	ntive me		of location and		
dispersion Pro	hability and inference. In	troductory	probability	/ theory	and theoretical		
distributions Sa	moling distributions Estimation	ation theory	and hypot	thesis tes	ting of sampling		
averages and pr	oportions (one and two sai	mple cases)	Identifica	ation use	evaluation and		
interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques							
Prerequisite: [Reg1 2(i)]							
STK120	STATISTICS 120						
NAS WST	n a	Double	3 + 1	S2	13		
Multivariate stat	istics: Analysis of varian	ce categor	ical data	analvsis	distribution-fee		
methods curve	fitting regression and corre	elation the	analysis o	f time se	ries and indices		
Statistical and	economical applications of	f quantitati	ve technir	ues: Sv	stems of linear		
equations: Draft	ing, matrices, solving and	application	Optimizat	ion: Lines	ar functions (two		
and more independent variables) non-linear functions (one and two independent variables)							

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Marginal- and to	tal functions. Stochastic a	ind dequarte	erinistic va	ariables i	n statistical and
economical con	text: producers' surplus,	consumer	s' surplus	s, distrib	ution functions,
probability distrib	outions and probability dens	sity functions	s. Identifica	ation, use	e, evaluation and
interpretation of	statistical computer packa	ages and s	tatistical to	echnique	s. Prerequisite:
[STK110 GS]					-
STK210	STATISTICS_210				
NAS_WST	na	Double	3 + 1	S1	20
Probability theor	ry. Univariate probability (distributions	, expected	d values	and moments.
Special probabili	ity distributions: Binomial.	hyperaeom	etric. pois	on. expo	nential. gamma.
beta and normal	distribution. Probability di	stributions a	ind mome	nts in the	e bivariate case.
The bivariate n	ormal distribution. Identifie	cation. use.	evaluatio	on and i	nterpretation of
statistical compu	ter packages and statistica	I techniques			
Prerequisites:	STK110] and [STK120]				
STK281	STATISTICS 281				
NAS WST	n a	English	3 + 1	S2	10
	ion analysis: Simple and		rogrossion	non li	no
Applied Tegress	use of dummy variables	botoroscor	locticity c	orial cor	relation and lag
correlation, the	ad time series analysis.	ntification	idolicity, a	ation and	interpretation of
structures. Applic	tor packages and statistica		use, evalu	alion anu	interpretation of
Broroquisitos:	STK1101 and [STK120]	rtechniques	•		
SURZZU	SURVETING_220	E a all'ala	0.1	00	10
NAS_GGY	na	English	3 + 1	52	16
Definition of Sur	veying. Adjustment and us	e of the foll	owing inst	ruments:	Level, compass
and theodolite.	Site surveying, leveling and	d tacheome	try. Co-ord	dinate sy	stems, angles of
direction, joins ar	nd polars. Point positioning.	Trigonometi	ic height c	lequarteri	nation.
Prerequisite: [W	/TW114 GS]				
SWK122	MECHANICS_122				
ING_ING	na	Bilingual	4 + 0	S2	16
Equivalent force	systems, resultants. New	rton's laws,	units. Fo	rces acti	ng on particles.
Rigid bodies: pri	nciple of transmissibility, re	esultant of p	parallel for	ces. Vec	tor moments and
scalar moments.	Relationship between sca	alar- and ve	ctor mome	ents. Cou	ples. equivalent
force systems or	i rigid bodies. Resultants o	f forces on	rigid bodie	es. Equilit	prium in two and
three dimensions	 Hooke's law. Trusses an 	d framewor	ks. Centro	oids and s	second moments
of area. Hydrosi	atics: pressure at a point	, resultant f	orces on	submerg	ed plane areas.
Beams: distribute	ed forces, shear force, ben	iding mome	nt, methoc	of section	ons, relationship
between load, sh	ear force and bending mor	nent.			
SWK210	STRENGTH_OF_MATERIA	LS_210	-		
ING_ING	na	Bilingual	3 + 2	S1	16
Stresses, strains	and material behaviour: N	Normal and	shear stre	esses, fac	ctors and safety.
Bar structures wi	th axial loads: Displacemer	nts and stres	sses of sta	tically de	quarterinate and
indequarterinate	structures, thermal effect	ts, transfor	mation of	stress,	strain energy,
dynamic loads. 1	orsion: Torsion of round ba	ars, transfor	mation of	shear str	ess, relationship
between E, G, y	/, transmission of power, s	statically inc	dequarterir	nate axle	s, strain energy.
Shear and bend	ing of beams: Shear force	e and bend	ing mome	nt, strain	s and stresses.
Analysis of stre	ess and strain: Plane stre	ess, tri-axia	al stress,	3D stres	ss, plane strain.
Deflections of be	ams. Buckling.				
TBE151	TOURISM_MANAGEMENT_	151			
EB_TBE	n a	Bilingual	4 + 0	K1	5
Structure and or	ganization of the tourism i	ndustry: Th	is introduc	tory mod	lule provides an
introduction to a	nd overview of the tourism	n industry. F	irstly defi	nitions ai	nd concepts are

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
explored, where	after the evolution of touris	m through t	he ages is	address	ed. With a sound
frame of referen	ce in place, the structure a	and organiza	ation of tou	urism at t	the international,
national, provinc	ial and private sector levels	, is examine	ed.		
TBE152	TOURISM_MANAGEMENT	152			
EB_TBE	na	Bilingual	4 + 0	K2	5
The tourism svs	tem and the key compone	ents of touri	sm: This	module r	provides various
perspectives on	the tourism system and th	en focuses	on the sp	ecific co	mponents of the
tourism system,	their relationships and their	ir interdeper	ndence. Sp	becific at	tention is placed
on kev compone	ents such as attractions. t	ransportatio	n. distribu	tion char	nnels, hospitality
and related serv	ices.		,		,
TBE161	TOURISM MANAGEMENT	161			
EB TBE	n a	Bilingual	4 + 0	K3	5
 Tourism demand	consumer behaviour and	market rese	arch: As t	he consi	umer is central to
success in the	tourism industry this more	tule addres	ses touris	m dema	nd from both a
quantitative and	a qualitative perspective	e An und	erstanding	n is nro	vided of tourist
behaviour: cultur	ral and international aspect	ts of travel a	as well as	the soci	ology of tourism
The latter part	of this module focuses on	the key ro	le of trav	el and to	ourism research
particularly the a	polication of research tech	niques and t	he interpre	etation of	research results
as an aid in touri	sm planning and decision-m	aking			roodaron roodato
TBE162		162			
FR TRF	n a	Bilingual	4 ± 0	K4	5
	planning and development	· This modu			uv sido activitios
and convices the	plaining and development		ality visite	s on supp	by side activities
attontion is give	to the formulation and i	molomontati	ion of cuct	n experie	
development and	management principles ar	d practices			ounsin planning,
ED THE		_201 Dilinguol	4 + 0	1/2	0
		Billinguai	4 7 0	K3	
The management	it of tourism attractions: I	n this modu	he the asp		isitor attractions,
which is at the t	r attractions in the tourism.	inductry will	he outling	d whore	veis. Flistiy, the
development pr		financial on		u, where	atel the overall
visitor attraction	a will reacive attention		t of this	aspecis,	focuses on the
stratogic manage	s will receive attention.	ne last pai	r attraction		locuses on the
				15.	
ED THE		_202 Dilinguol	4 + 0	K4	0
ED_IDE	lid		4 + 0	N4	O a ha ra ata riati a a f
Strategic destina	ation marketing: This modu	ne nrstiy ex	piores the	unique d	characteristics of
and approaches	to strategic destination ma	rketing, with	particular	emphas	is on global best
practices in this	regard. It then provides	a managem	ent and c	perationa	al framework for
destination mark	eting. Within this framework		opments, t	renas, pr	actices and case
	auon markeung are also ado	aressed.			
IBE301	TOURISM_MANAGEMENT_	_361	4 . 0	1/0	10
EB_IBE	na	Bilingual	4 + 0	K3	10
Hospitality mana	igement 1 - Rooms divisi	on and from	t office ma	anageme	nt: This module
covers the "gues	st cycle" and addresses the	e process a	na procea	ures, fror	m the moment a
potential guest	contacts an accommodatio	on establish	ment to t	ne time	that he or she
departs. All the d	perational and managemer	nt functions	of this pro	cess are	covered in detail
as well as key s	upportive aspects such as	nospitality,	social ski	iis and c	ustomer care. A
distinction is dra	wn between revenue cen	tres and su	pport cent	tres. All	the key support
centres such a	s nousekeeping, mainten	ance and s	ecurity ar	e covere	eu. Inis module
concludes with a	a weil-rounded overview of	i ine operat	lional and	manage	ment aspects of

Module	Title							
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits			
front office and i	its support units.							
TBE362	TOURISM_MANAGEMENT_	_362						
EB_TBE	n a	Bilingual	4 + 0	K4	10			
Hospitality mana	agement 2 - Food and bev	verage and	financial n	nanageme	ent: This module			
firstly covers th	ne key operational and r	managemer	t aspects	of food	and beverage			
management, wi	hich forms a vital part of h	ospitality m	anagemer	nt. Industi	ry exposure and			
practical involve	ement is an essential ingre	dient of this	module.	As financ	cial management			
and costing is cr	and costing is critical to the success of any hospitality organization, the second part of this							
module covers a	all the policies, principles ar	nd procedur	es pertain	ing to fina	ancial operations			
and financial ma	nagement in such establish	ments.						
TKS210	TEXTILES_210							
NAS_VBR	TKS251,252	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	14			
Utility aspects: I	basic components of textil	es, consum	er decisio	on making	, utility aspects			
that include du	urability, comfort, mainter	nance, hea	lth/safety/	protectior	and aesthetic			
aspects. Fibres	and yarns: Fibre structure	and perfo	rmance in	cluding to	extile chemistry,			
fibre morphology	y and formation, fibre pro	perties, cla	ssification	and ide	ntification. Yarn			
structure and pe	erformance (including spun	yarns, filar	nent yarn	s, compo	und and novelty			
yarns).								
TKS211	TEXTILES_211							
NAS_VBR	TKS251	Bilingual	3 + 1	K1	7			
Utility aspects:	basic components of texti	les, consun	ner decisi	on-makin	g, utility aspects			
that include du	urability, comfort, mainten	ance, hea	lth/safety/	protectior	and aesthetic			
aspects.	-		-					
TKS220	TEXTILES 220							
NAS_VBR	TKS261,262	Bilingual	3 + 1	S2	14			
Fabric structure	s: Introduction to fabric	structures.	Woven f	abrics, k	nits, non-woven			
fabrics and cor	mpound fabrics. Finishes	and dying	processe	es: Introc	luction to fabric			
finishing. Prepar	atory and final finishes. Fi	nishes for s	pecial en	d-uses: d	urability, comfort			
and protection; e	ease of maintenance; aesthe	etic appeal.	Dyed and	printed fa	abrics.			
Prerequisite: [T	KS210]			•				
TKS221	TEXTILES_221							
NAS_VBR	TKS263	Bilingual	0 + 1	S2	6			
Project: Project	to assess performance pro	perties of te	extiles for	specific e	end-use by using			
laboratory tests.	A written report of the resu	Its is also re	equired.		, 0			
Prerequisite: [T	KS220 GS]							
TKS310	TEXTILES 310							
NAS_VBR	TKS362	Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	6			
New developmen	nts (apparel and interior text	tiles).						
Prereguisite: [T	KS220 GS]	/						
TKS361	TEXTILES 361							
NAS VBR	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K3	3			
 Technical textiles	s (Interior design students).	Ŭ						
Prerequisite: IT	KS220 GSI							
TKS420	TEXTILES 420							
NAS VBR	TKS451,452	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	8			
Choices and p	urchasing: standards qua	ality recogn	ition and	sources	of information.			
Handling and ca	re: General, consumer prac	tices: sourc	es of infor	mation.				
Prerequisites:	TKS210] and [TKS220] and	[TKS221]						
TLR320	LIVESTOCK BREEDING	320						

Module	Title							
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits			
NAS_VKU	na	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	10			
Introduction to a	applied breeding of animal	s; basis of	heredity:	cells, chi	romosomes and			
gametes, genes	and mutations. Phenotyp	ical showin	g of gene	es and di	fferent forms of			
interaction betwe	en genes. Gene frequenc	ies. Compa	rison of qu	ualitative	and quantitative			
heredity. Popula	ation genetics: biometric	concepts,	population	n param	eters and their			
calculation. Sel	ection: efficiency, method	ls and aid	s. Breedi	ng evalu	ation. Breeding			
systems.				•	Ũ			
Prerequisite: [G	TS261]							
TLR411	LIVESTOCK_BREEDING_	411						
NAS_VKU	n a	Afrikaans	2 + 0.5	S1	12			
Advanced theory	y in (co-variance estimation	ns of chara	cteristics	in farm a	nimals. Heredity			
and genetic co	prrelation and its use in	breeding	svstems.	Econom	nically important			
characteristics.	Index selection and esti	mation of	indexes.	Biometry	of herd data:			
frequency distrib	ution, normality, variances	scaling an	d transfor	mations.	Breeding values:			
estimation and u	use. Mating systems: inbre	edina. hvbr	idisation a	and assor	tive/disassortive			
mating in cattle	circumstances in which it	can be us	ed. Select	tion for a	rowth efficiency.			
reproduction etc.	Breeding structures and gr	oup breedin	a schemes	3.	, ,			
Prereguisite: [T	LR320]		9					
TLR420	LIVE STOCK BREEDING	420						
NAS VKU	n a	Afrikaans	2 + 0.5	S2	12			
Applied animal b	preeding. Performance test	ina of livest	ock, the a	ssociated	legislation and			
administration.	The analysis, interpretation	n and appl	ication of	perform	ance test data.			
Livestock breed	societies and related indust	ries		P				
Prereguisite: [T	I R411]							
TRN215	SITE SURVEYING 215							
NAS GGY	n a	English	2 + 1	S1	8			
Definition of su	urveving: maps, scales, r	nap projec	tion elem	ents, the	e South African			
projection: mea	suring tape and engineer	r's level: r	lane surv	vevina. d	istances, height			
dequarterination	by leveling, contours and	interpolatio	on: simple	co-ordin	ate calculations.			
area and volume	calculations: drawing of a s	simple site r	olan.		,			
TRN217	SITE SURVEYING 217							
NAS GGY	n a	English	2 + 1	S1	8			
Tacheometer an	ole measurement and tack	eometry: p	ot and dra	awing of	detail site plans:			
Construction sur	vevs areas and volumes	setting out o	of works. T	acheome	etric traverse			
VAP300	VETERINARY ANATOMY	AND PHYSIC		0				
NAS VET PAS	n a	English	10 + 2	J1	72			
Comparative an	atomy physiology histol	and er	nhrvology	of the	skin locomotor			
system nervou	s system cardiovascular	system res	niratory s	vstem d	ligestive system			
and urogenital s	s system, cardiovascular	mals Tono	araphical	anatomy	of the domestic			
animals	ystem of the domestic an	11000	grapinear	anatomy	or the domestic			
Prereguisite: [()	inly students selected for B	Sc(Veterins		AIIII				
VBF410		N 410	ay blology	,,,,,,				
NAS VBR	VBF451 452	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	8			
Consumer decis	ion making through the f	amily life o	vcle: degu	Jarterinar	ts of consumer			
satisfaction Co	nsumer education: devel	opment of		ar ekille				
consumere Evo	enditure natterns of the	diverse CA	consumo	r market	Consumation			
Globalism	chanale patterns of the t	aiverse SA	consume	market	. Consumensill.			
VBM400	SUBI DID-BUSINESS MA		100					
NAS VRR	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	.]1	24			
Basic principles	of community nutrition N	utritional ac	sessment	Nutritio	n problems and			
Dasie principies	or community nutrition. N	unitional de			Problems and			
Module	Title							
--	---	---------------	-------------	-----------------	--------------------	--	--	--
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits			
programmes in S	South African communities.							
VDB320	VDB320 FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT 320							
NAS VBR	VDB361,362	Bilingual	4 + 1	S2	20			
Planning and la	vout of food service units	for different	t food ser	vice svst	ems. Equipment			
for food services	s. Factors influencing the c	hoice and p	urchasing	of equipr	ment for different			
food service un	its. Hygiene and safety in	food servio	ces. Princ	iples of i	management as			
applied to food	service systems. Human R	esource Ma	nagement	in food s	service systems.			
Financial manag	ement in food services.		•					
Prerequisite: [V	DS320 #]							
VDB361	FOOD SERVICE MANAGE	EMENT 361						
NAS VBR	n a	Bilingual	4 + 1	K3	10			
Planning and la	vout of food service units	for different	t food ser	vice svst	ems. Equipment			
for food services	s. Factors influencing the cl	noice and p	urchasing	of equipr	nent for different			
food service uni	ts. Hygiene and safety in f	ood service	s.					
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,							
VDB362	FOOD SERVICE MANAGE	MENT 362						
NAS VBR	n a	Bilingual	4 + 1	K4	10			
Principles of n	nanagement as applied	to food se	ervice sv	stems. H	luman resource			
management in	food service systems. Fina	ncial manad	gement in	food serv	ices.			
J. J	····							
VDB410	FOOD SERVICE MANAGE	MENT 410						
NAS VBR	VDB451,452	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	16			
The profession:	al food service manager	's roles re	esponsibili	ties and	characteristics			
Contemporary	leadership and manage	ement stv	les in	food se	rvice systems.			
Professionalism	and ethics. Advanced food	service sv	stems and	producti	on management			
techniques. Mar	keting of food services.			•	0			
Prerequisite: [V	DB320]							
VDB411	PROJECT_FOOD_SERVIC	E_MANAG_	411					
NAS_VBR	VDB453	Bilingual	2 + 0	S1	6			
A study of the	current trends in foods ar	nd food serv	vice mana	gement b	y reviewing and			
integration of th	e latest research findings	and publica	tions in th	nese area	as with previous			
module work.	0							
Prerequisite: [V	DB410 #]							
VDG212	NUTRITION 212							
NAS_VBR	VDG163,251,252,253,254	Bilingual	4 + 1	S1	10			
Physiological pr	inciples of nutrition. Reco	mmended	dietarv al	lowances	. The study of			
nutrients regardi	ng their sources, functions	. metabolisr	n. and svr	nptoms o	of deficiency and			
toxicity. Dietary	recommendations and guid	elines. Ener	gy metabo	, olism. The	e theory of menu			
and meal plannin	g. Prerequisite: [KEP220]		0,		,			
VDG220	NUTRITION 220							
NAS_VBR	VDG163	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	8			
Integration of na	atural science concepts ba	sic to the s	studv of h	uman nu	trition. Cell and			
tissue; digestive	system, absorption and	metabolism	n; energy	metabolis	sm and balance;			
body temperatur	e; cardiovascular system; l	kidneys and	acid-base	equilibriu	ım.			
VDG250	NUTRITION 250	,						
NAS_VKU	n a	English	3 + 0.5	S1	12			
Nutrition in the	context of growth, develop	ment and co	omposition	of ordar	nisms. Metabolic			
processes and	control in the body. Overvi	iew of nutrit	tional prod	cesses. T	he study of the			
fundamental prir	nciples of nutrient metabol	ism (includi	ng macro	- and mid	cro-nutrients and			
water) and dide	water) and digestion physiology. Applications are made regarding man and animals.							

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Practical work: E	xperimental work and proble	em orientate	ed tasks.		
Prerequisite: [C	MY127]				
VDG255	NUTRITION_255				
NAS_VBR	na	English	3 + 0	K1	6
Cell and tissue,	digestive system, absorpt	tion and me	etabolism,	energy	metabolism and
balance. Study	of macro-nutrients with re-	gard to the	composit	ion, prop	erties, functions,
food sources an	d symptoms of deficiency	and toxicity			
VDG256	NUTRITION_256				
NAS_VBR	N a	English	3 + 0	K2	6
A study of mic	cro-nutrients with regard to	the comp	osition, p	operties,	functions, food
sources and sym	nptoms of deficiency and to	xicity. Food	l groups a	nd dietar	y guides.
VDG310	NUTRITION_310				
NAS_VBR	VDG211,251,252,253,254	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	14
The study of nu	utrients and water regardir	ng their che	emical cor	nposition,	characteristics,
basic digestion,	absorption, metabolism,	functions,	food sou	irces and	d symptoms of
deficiency and	toxicity. Energy metabolis	m. Dietary	recomme	ndations	and guidelines,
dietary guides a	nd meal planning. The use	and applic	ation of fo	ood comp	osition tables in
dietary analysis.					
Prerequisites: [FSG110 or VDG220] and [F	SG120 or V	DG163]		
VDG320	NUTRITION_320				
NAS_VBR	VDG361,362	Bilingual	3 + 1	S2	14
The role of nutr	ition in the life cycle. The	role of nut	trition in t	he prevei	ntion of lifestyle
related disease	s - osteoporosis, canc	er, corona	ry heart	disease	, tooth decay.
Vegetarianism. D	Different conditions of malnu	utrition: Prot	ein Energ	y Malnutri	ition and obesity.
Prerequisite: [V	DG310]				
VDG363	NUTRITION_363				
NAS_VBR	na	English	3 + 1	K3	10
The role of nutrit	ion in the life cycle.				
Prerequisites: [VDG255] and [VDG256]				
VDG483	NUTRITION_483				
NAS_VBR	n a	English	3 + 0	S1	20
Basic principles	of community nutrition. N	utritional as	sessment	. Nutritio	n problems and
programmes in S	South African communities.				
Prerequisites: [KEP261] and [KEP262] and	[VDG255] a	and [VDG2	256] and [VDG363]
VDS110	FOODS_110		-		-
NAS_VBR	VDS151,152	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	8
Global food prod	luction and supply. Global f	ood shortag	es and fo	od aid pro	ogrammes. Food
legislation. Addit	ives. Food labeling. Consun	ner rights ar	nd consum	er protec	tion.
VDS210	FOODS 210				
NAS_VBR		Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	16
The study of c	lifferent food systems wit	h regard t	o food p	reparatio	n. Physical and
chemical propert	ies and the influence of the	compositio	n in food i	preparatio	n. Weighing and
measuring techn	iques, equipment and quar	terinology a	s applied	in food p	reparation. Food
preparation basi	cs of the following: soups a	ind sauces;	fruit and v	, egetable	s; salads; frozen
desserts; gelatin	e.			-	-
VDS221	FOODS_221				
NAS_VBR	VDS261,262	Bilingual	3 + 1	S2	16
The composition	n and physical properties	, as well	as the fa	actors that	at influence the
preparation of th	he following: meat, poultry	, fish, legu	mes, eggs	and mil	k, starches and

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
cereals; baked p	roducts (whole spectrum); I	eavening ag	jents.		
Prerequisite: [V	DS210]				
VDS310	FOODS_310				
NAS_VBR	VDS351,352	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	16
Planning executi	ng and reporting consume	r food resea	arch. Cons	sumer se	nsory evaluation
techniques. Expe	eriments in food, emphasizi	ng ingredien	nt function	and stan	dard preparation
methods. Applic	ation of experimental meth	ods through	h which th	ne chemi	cal and physical
reactions of food	d to different food handling	, preparatio	on and pre	eservation	techniques are
illustrated. Quali	ty evaluation of food produ	cts.			
Prerequisites: [VDS210] and [VDS221]				
VDS320	FOODS_320				
NAS_VBR	VDS361	Afrikaans	5 + 2	S2	30
MODULE 1 AND	D PRACTICAL WORK: Pri	nciples of la	arge-scale	food pre	paration and the
practical applica	tion thereof in a practical	restaurant	situation.	Restaura	nt management.
Recipe formats a	and adjustment applicable t	to large-scal	e food pre	paration.	Work scheduling
and the practica	al exposure to the use of	large scale	catering	equipme	nt in a real life
situation. MODU	LE 2: Menu planning for di	fferent food	service s	ystems a	nd styles of food
service MODULE	3: Large scale food procu	rement, con	sumption	and stora	ge.
Prerequisites: [KEP220] and [KEP261] and	[VDS220] a	and [VDS2	21]	
VDS321	FOODS_321				
NAS_VBR	n a	English	3 + 1	S2	14
Theory of menu	planning an application for	the family, h	nousehold	s, differer	nt cultural groups
and different oc	casions. Theoretical groun	ding for rec	cipe enlarg	gement a	nd adjustments.
Preparation and	serving of family meals,	formal and	d buffet f	unctions	for the various
cultural groups o	f South Africa. Prerequisit	es: [VDS210	0] and [VD)S221]	
VDS353	FOODS_353				
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	3 + 1	K1	8
Principles and	implementation of house	ehold food	preserva	ation tecl	nniques: drying,
fermentation, ca	nning, chilling and freezing	g, as well a	is other re	elevant fo	od preservation
trends.					
Prerequisites: [VDS220] and [VDS221]				
VDS354	FOODS_354				
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	3 + 0	K2	4
Principles of foo	d safety and food hygiene.				
VDS363	FOODS_363				
NAS_VBR	na	English	3 + 1	S2	15
Principles of larg	ge scale food procurement	and food p	reparation	n. Recipe	enlargement for
large scale food	preparation. Menu planning	for groups a	and specia	al function	IS.
Prerequisites: [VDS251] and [VDS252] and	[VDS261] a	and [VDS2	262]	
VDS413	FOODS_413				
NAS_VBR	VDS451,452	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	24
Recipe developn	nent process. Development	of appropri	ate recipe	s and foc	od products for a
given situation.	Standardization of recipes.	Food styling	and food	photogra	phy.
Prerequisite: [V	DS310]				
VDS414	CULINARY_ART_414				
NAS_VBR	VDS453,454	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	14
Advanced food	preparation and presentat	tion technia	ues with	regard t	o: starters, side
dishes, soups, s	auces and stocks, baked a	nd confectio	onary prod	lucts, des	serts
Prerequisites: [VDS210] and [VDS221]				
VDS415	VISUAL MERCHANDIS.OI	F FOODS 4	115		

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
NAS_VBR	VDS455,456	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	8
Aspects of food	retailing with special emp	phasis on fo	ood packa	ging and	labeling of food
products. Aspect	s of food retailing with reg	ard to displa	ay, presen	tation an	d shop layout as
applied to food p	roducts.				
VDS422	PROJECT_FOODS_422				
NAS_VBR	VDS463	Bilingual	1 + 2	S2	20
Research metho	odology. Planning, executir	ng and repo	orting a re	esearch p	roject in a food
related field.					-
Prerequisites: [VDS310]				
VDS423	FOODS_423				
NAS_VBR	VDS461	Bilingual	3 + 0	S2	8
Factors influenci	ng food consumption, cons	umer behav	viour and f	food choid	ce. Food product
advice. Consum	er advice, marketing of foo	d products,	consumer	educatio	n. '
VDS424	CULINARY ART 424	•			
NAS_VBR	VDS464,465	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	14
Advanced food p	preparation and presentatio	n technique	s with rea	ard to: m	eat. poultry, fish
and shellfish. Ev	ent planning and banqueting	a.			
Prerequisites:	VDS210] and [VDS221] and	IVDS4141			
VDS425	PROJECT FOODS:VISUA		425		
NAS VBR	VDS462	Bilingual	3+0	S2	6
Practical applica	tion of theoretical principles	of visual m	nerchandis	sing of for	and consumer
aspects in food r	retailing	, et fieuar i	ion of identifiance		
Prereguisites:	VDS415] and [VDS423 #]				
VGE301	NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE	301			
NAS VKU		English	3 + 0.5	J1	32
Digestion and m	etabolism of feeds. The div	ision of foo	d energy	and food	enerav systems.
Protein quality a	nd requirements. Mineral a	nd vitamin	requireme	nts. Nutri	tional standards.
Voluntary intake	. Water quality. Characteri	stics of fod	Ider. Rum	en functio	on and microbial
fermentation. Pra	actical work: In vivo and in	vitro digest	ibility stud	ies.	
Prerequisites:	BCM261] and [BCM262] a	nd [DAF25	0] and [D/	AF260] an	d [VDG250] and
[VKU220]					
VGE411	NUTRITION SCIENCE 41	1			
NAS_VKU	n a	English	4 + 0	S1	18
Specialized nutri	tion of monogastric animals	s: poultry, p	ias. horse	s and sel	ected freshwater
aquatic organism	ns. The use of computer sy	stems in fee	eding man	agement.	
Prereguisite: [V	GE301]		5	- J	
VGE421	NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE	421			
NAS_VKU	na	English	3 + 0	S2	16
Specialized sma	Il stock and game nutrition.	Nutrition o	f rams, ev	ves and la	ambs for optimal
production. Princ	iples of creep feeding, drou	aht feeding	, winter ar	nd supple	mentary feeding.
Feeding pen nut	trition and final nutritional	preparation	of lambs.	Influence	e of nutrition on
wood, pelts and	Angora wool. Nutrition of	meat and	milk goa	ts. Fodde	r flow planning.
Nutrition of the	race horse and working ho	orse Practic	al work: F	ormulatio	n of lowest cost
rations and pract	ical work with animals. Prer	equisite: [\	/GE301]		
VGE423	NUTRITION SCIENCE 42	3			
NAS_VKU	n a	English	3 + 0	S2	16
Specialized nutri	tion of beef and dairy cattl	e according	to produ	ction svst	ems. The use of
computer system	ns in feeding management.	The practic	cals will in	clude con	npiling rations in
quarter of requir	quarter of requirements and least cost formulations, specialized assignments and on-farm				

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
experiential train	ing. Prerequisite: [VGE301]			
VHK262	DIDACTICS:HOME_ECON	OMICS_262			
NAS_VBR	na	Bilingual	0 + 1	K4	6
The study field	of Didactics: Home Ecor	nomics; intr	oduction,	goals, le	esson structure,
methodological p	principles; practical and lab	oratory orga	anization.	Examples	s of theme study
from the second	ary school level.				
VHK310	DIDACTICS:HOME_ECON	OMICS_310			
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	4 + 1	S1	18
The study field	of Didactics: Home Eco	nomics: Ex	amples of	f theme	study from the
secondary scho	ol syllabus of Home Econ	omics for G	Grade 10	and 11,	the reduction of
learning conter	nt, evaluation of the so	chool subje	ct. Princ	iples of	lesson design.
Prerequisite: [V	HK262]				
VHK400	SUBJECT_DIDACTICS:HC	ME_ECON4	400		
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	0 + 1	J1	12
The study field	of Didactics: Home Eco	nomics: Exa	amples of	f theme	study from the
secondary scho	ol syllabus of Home Ecor	nomics for C	Grade 12,	the redu	ction of learning
content, evaluati	on of the school subject. P	rinciples of I	esson des	sign.	
Prerequisite: [V	HK310]				
VHS262	DIDACT:HOTELK_&_CATE	RING_262			
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	0 + 1	K4	6
The study field	of Didactics: Hotel keep	oing and Ca	atering: In	troductior	n, goals, lesson
structure, metho	dological principles, practi	cal and lab	oratory o	rganizatic	on. Examples of
theme study on	secondary school syllabus.				
VHS310	DIDACT:HOTELK&_CAT	ERING_310			
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	4 + 1	S1	18
The study field	of Didactics: Hotelkeeping	and Cateri	ng: Exam	ples of th	neme study from
the secondary s	chool syllabus of Home Ec	onomics for	Grade 10) and 11,	the reduction of
learning conten	t, evaluation of the sc	hool subje	ct. Princi	ples of	lesson design.
Prerequisite: [V	HS262]				
VHS400	DIDACT:HOTELK.&_CATE	RING_400			
NAS_VBR	n a	Bilingual	0 + 1	J1	12
The study field	of Didactics: Hotelkeeping	and Cateri	ng: Exam	ples of th	neme study from
the secondary s	chool syllabus of Home Ec	onomics for	Grade 12	, the red	uction of learning
content, evalu	ation of the school	subject.	Principle	s of	lesson design.
Prerequisite: [V	HS310]				
VKD410	PIG_SCIENCE_410				
NAS_VKU	na	Afrikaans	1 + 0.5	S1	8
Industrial science	e and management of pi	gs – sow,	boar and	growing	pigs. Production
systems and fee	eding systems. Design and	utilization of	of housing	facilities	. Product quality
and marketing. F	lygiene and herd health pro	grammes.	100150	~ ~ 1	
Prerequisites: [LEK210 and [VGE301] and	[VKU220] a	ind [VNE3	61]	
VKF411	ANIMAL_SCI.PHARMACOL	OGY_411	0 0	0.1	10
NAS_VKU	n a	Afrikaans	3+0	S1	12
The pharmacolog	gy, laws, control and use of	substances	for anima	al product	ion.
Prerequisites: [DES320] and [VGE301]				
VKK155	FOUNDATION_OF_VISUA	L_LANG.15	5		
GW_GW	na	Bilingual	3+0	K1	6
Study of the for	m, content and aims of s	tatic and m	oving ima	ges in di [.]	verse media (for
example, fine ar	example, fine arts and design). Introduction to the scientific and systematic analysis and				

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
interpretation of	visual images and visua	l media. Fo	ormalistic	analysis.	Introduction to
visual language	and the visual communication	ation proces	s. Visual (communic	ation and visual
literacy in relation	on to cultural conventions	and codes,	visual me	etaphors,	icons, symbols,
myths and ideolo	ogy.				
VKK257	STYLE_&_ANTI-STYLE_19	40-PRES.25	7		
GW_GW	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K3	10
Changes in the a	appearance of visual cultur	e from 1940	to the pre	esent. Co	ntextualisation of
popular visual c	ulture and consumer cultu	re. Influence	e of youth	and sub-	cultures such as
Beatniks, Hippie	s, Punks, and Grunge on c	ontemporar	y design s	tyles. Infl	uence of cultural
codes and conve	entions on design styles. D	escription a	nd context	ualisation	of design styles
with reference to	South Africa.				
VKK258	VISUAL_IDENTITY_&_BR/	ANDING_25	8		
GW_GW	na	Bilingual	2 + 0	K4	10
The aims and	functions of visual com	munication	in the m	narketing	context. Visual
communication a	as foundation for the creati	on of corpo	rate, prod	uct and b	rand identity, as
well as advertisi	ng and promotion. Method	s of analysi	is and eva	luation of	f advertisements
and visual iden	tity. Influence of target a	audience ai	nd media	characte	ristics on visual
communication.					
VKK353	DECODING_VISUAL_CUL	TURE_353			
GW_GW	n a	Bilingual	2 + 0	K3	15
Critical decoding	of culturally encoded idea	s and ideol	ogies as e	mbodied	in visual culture.
The emphasis is	placed on the semiotic d	ecoding of a	aspects of	visual cul	ture. Application
to clothing and S	South African identity; enter	tainment la	ndscapes a	and them	e parks in South
Africa, and the	'myth of Africa'. The ne	ecessity of	a critical	attitude	towards visual
messages.					
VKU210	ANIMAL_SCIENCE_210				
NAS_VKU	na	English	1 + 0.5	S1	6
A global overvie	w of the livestock industry.	Historical b	ackground	d on the c	origin of animals.
Principles of ani	mal production. Stock scie	nce. Practic	al work in	cludes th	e introduction to
general care and	I handling of farm stock.				
VKU211	ANIMAL_SCIENCE_211				
NAS_VKU	n a	English	2 + 0.5	S1	6
General principle	es of breeding of farm sto	ock, viz. lar	ge stock,	small sto	ock, poultry and
pigs. Heredity ar	nd race improvement.				
VKU220	ANIMAL_SCIENCE_220				
NAS_VKU	n a	English	2 + 0.5	S2	12
Animal production	on systems. Stock farming	regions o	f South A	frica. Intr	oduction to the
basic principles	and quarterinology of large	stock, sma	all stock, p	ig and po	oultry production
systems. Practi	cals include the gener	al caring	and han	dling of	farm animals.
Prerequisite: [V	KU210]	•			
VKU221	ANIMAL_SCIENCE_221				
NAS_VKU	n a	English	1 + 0.5	S2	6
The manageme	nt of farm stock. Reprod	uction, hea	lth, housi	ng and f	arm structures.
Production syst	ems and general feeding	a. Supplem	entary no	urishmen	t. Economy of
feeding.	5		,		,
5					
VKU222	ANIMAL_SCIENCE_222				
NAS_VKU	n a –	English	2 + 0	S2	6
The chemical co	mposition of fodder. Diae	stive proces	ses and t	he diges	tibility of fodder.
The nutrition and nutritional requirements of farm stock. Basic composition of rations.					

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Intensive and ex	ktensive feeding.				
VKU361	ANIMAL_ECOLOGY_361				
NAS_VKU	VNE310	Bilingual	2 + 0	S2	8
Animal ecology,	interaction between genoty	pe and env	/ironment.	Animal-e	cological factors
which influence	regional classification. Ani	mal ecology	/ factors v	which mus	st be taken into
consideration in	the obtaining of the produ-	ction factors	. planning	and mar	nagement of the
cattle farming e	nterprise. Conservation fa	rming and a	adapted fa	, arming ar	nd management
systems; enviror	nmental conservation.	-	•	-	5
Prerequisites: [VKU210] and [VKU220]				
VKU362	ANIMAL SCI. BIOTECHNO	OLOGY 362	2		
NAS_VKU	na	Bilingual	1 + 0.5	S2	8
Application of b	piotechnology in farm ani	imals with	specific r	eference	to reproductive
biotechnology su	uch as AI MOET and sex	manipulatio	n. which	has an e	ffect on genetic
progress. Applic	ation of DNA-technology s	uch as pare	entage ver	ifications.	identification of
aenetic defects,	QTL's and MAS.			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
Prereauisite: [G	TS2261				
VKU411	SEMINAR 411				
NAS VKU	n a	Afrikaans	1+0	S1	8
Literature studies	and seminars in Animal S	cience		.	
Draranuisite. [T	nu seminars in Ammar o.				
	DESEARCH METHODOLC	CY 412			
	RESEARCH_INIETHODOLO	Afrikaans	1 . 0	C1	0
	II d	Allikaalis		SI traduction	O
Research method	dology in Animal Science: r	Handling of	queries, in	itroauction	to the problem,
approach to proc	Nem solving, reporting. Prac	ctice.			
Prerequisite: [1					
VLG310	EXTENSION_310	Diff. av al	1.0	24	10
NAS_VBR	VLG351,352	Bilinguai	1+2	51	12
Principles and pr	ocedures of adult education	n. Developm	ent of me	dia. Demo	onstrations and
presentation met	hods.				
Prerequisite: [F	ourth-year status]				
VLG320	EXTENSION_320			-	
NAS_VBR	VLG361,362	Bilingual	1 + 2	S2	12
Community deve	elopment. Initiation of and p	articipation	in commu	nity deve	lopment
projects.					
Prerequisite: [V	LG310 GS]				
VSX420	MEAT_AND_DAIRY_SCIEN	ICE_420			
NAS_VKU	na	Afrikaans	2 + 0	S2	10
Meat industry. N	leat species. Composition	of carcass a	and meat,	slaughter	ring process and
meat quality. Hy	giene and marketing. The re	ole of the pr	oducer, wl	holesale a	and retail dealers
and the consum	er. Dairy industry. Compos	sition and n	utritional	value of	milk and factors
that influence it.	Lactation. Milk production,	milk quality	and marke	eting.	
Prerequisite: [D	FS320]			-	
VVW350	FOOD_AND_HEALTH_350				
NAS_VDW	n a	Bilingual	3 + 1	S1	18
The science of f	ood for lifestyles - sport nu	trition, nutri	tion for pr	evention of	of disease.
V/V/W261	I FOISEL ABEL/ANI&HUMA	N FOOD 3	161 161	010	1 4.00402.
0000.301		····_· • • • • _ •	,		
NAS VDW	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
NAS_VDW	n a sternational standards Co	Bilingual	2 + 1 ptarius F	S2	18 lication of food

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
VVW362	COMMUNICATION IN NU	TRITION 3	62		
NAS_VDW	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
Theory and prac	ctical exercises in commur	nicating the	science a	nd practio	ce of nutrition to
scientists, the fo	od industry, nutritional pra	ctitioners a	nd lay per	sons. Pre	esentation skills.
Project managen	nent.				
VVW363	COM.NUTRITION & PUBL	HEALTH 3	63		
NAS VDW	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
The theory and	practice of community nutri	tion and pul	blic health	Dietary	supplementation
enrichment and	fortification.	and pa		. 2.0.0	supplementation,
VWP410	PROJECT HOME FOON	OMICS 410			
NAS VBR	n a	Bilingual	2 + 2	S1	26
Planning and exe	scution of the production of	a food clot	hing or int	erior prod	Luct as applicable
for the school sv	llabus Application of entrer	a loou, clou	nd marketi	na nrincir	
			1	ng princip	103.
NAS VBP		Bilingual	0+2	S 1	18
Dianning and av	ii a	Dillingual	0 + 2	51	10
			10		
	WDE271 272	English	2 . 0 5	C1	12
			2 + 0.0	ال	IZ
The initiation of t			on the pr		or the different
components of t	ne grazing ecosystem. In	is will enabl			olivale users to
manage this eco	n from notural notures. The	ry care. Ma	nagement	practices	s for sustainable
different mener	in nominatural pastures. In		ne the stud	Jent to at	INSE Tarmers on
WDE250		DO.	50		
NAS POW	WDE251 252	Afrikaans	2 + 0 5	S 1	12
The influence of	f histic and chistic factor	Allikaalis			rant atrata and
	a blotic and ablotic lactor	s on the p			
	ation on the appropriate up	enable the	strute and		users, with the
a basis for furthe	allon, on the appropriate us	se or these	Silala allu	compone	and will form
The principles o	f veld management system.	ns and the	influence	of manag	ement practices
on sustainable a	nimal production from nat	ural nasture	s This w	vill enable	the student to
advise users m	veld management and ve	ald manage	ment nrind	nin chabic	will also form a
basis for further	research on veld managem	nent			und aloo tonin a
WDF350	PLANTED PASTURES 350)			
NAS PGW	WDE320	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S1	14
The establishme	ant and use of planted	nastures si	necies an	d fodder	crops and the
conservation of	fodder. This will enable s	students to	advise us	ers on n	lanted nastures
species as well	as farmers on the product	tion conser	vation and	l ontimun	n use of fodder
This will also for	m a basis for further resear	ch on plante	d pastures	s optimum	
Prerequisites: [WDE271 or WDE2511 and I	WDF272 or	WDF2521		
WDE450	EVAL, OF RANGE & FOR	RAGES 450			
NAS PGW	WDF421	Bilingual	3 + 0	S1	14
Concentrates on	baseline information (for ex	tension and	research	nurnoses) and monitoring
evaluation tech	piques to provide informa-	tion on con	nosition	cover er	cological status
responses to ara	zing gradients and manage	ment system	ns. as well	as agror	iomic and animal
production (the	latter being an interaction	between n	lant produ	uctivity, n	utritive value of
plants, nutritiona	I requirements of animals	and manage	ement svst	ems) of I	ooth natural and
planted pastures	. Such information is esser	tial in devel	loping prod	duction sv	stems based on
these resource	s and especially to fac	cilitate ada	ptive mai	nagemen	t responses in

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
management stra	ategies.				
WDE460	PROD_SYS_V1:INT/PLA&/	ANIMPRO_4	60		
NAS_PGW	WDE483	English	2 + 0.5	S2	12
The role of crop	rotation alley cropping an	d leys in m	arginal are	eas to ens	sure sustainable
production. Integ	gration of fodder production	on with oth	ier agricul	tural ente	erprises to yield
wood/vegetables	/fruit/nuts, cash crops and	animal prov	ducts. Fod	lder suppl	ly to commercial
and communal a	nimal production systems.	•		• ·	
WDE461	TURFGRASS_MANAGEME	NT_461			
NAS_PGW	WDE412	Bilingual	2 + 0.5	S2	14
Based on a fur	ndamental knowledge of p	plant structu	ure, taxono	omy and	functioning with
particular attention	on to aspects of soil profile	es, soil textu	ures, irriga	tion, fertil	ization and crop
protection (contr	rol of weeds, insects and	diseases)	this mod	lule conc	entrates on the
identification of	suitable species, their e	establishmer	nt and ma	aintenanc	e requirements.
Particular empha	asis is placed on the identifi	cation and s	solving of p	problems.	
WDE470	EVALOF_RANGE_&_FOR	RAGES_470			
NAS_PGW	WDE424	English	3 + 0	S1	10
 Capita selecta fo	orm Evaluation of Range an	d Forages 4	450.		
WDE481	VELD MANAGEMENT 481				
NAS PGW	WDE451.452	Enalish	2 + 0.5	S1	12
The developmen	it of veld management stra	tegies throu	igh the inte	- aration o	f ecological and
nhysiological pri	ncinles with economic and	1 sociologic	al limitatio	ins in or	der to achiever
production obie	ctives while ensuring th	ne reclama	tion and	conserva	ation of natural
resources. Identi	fication of adapted fodder (props and pa	astures (in	cludina a	rass leguminous
plans. fodder tr	ees and drought-resistant	crops) for	specific a	adro-ecolo	ndical areas and
socio-economic o	conditions. Management pre	actices with	regard to e	establishn	nent, fertilization.
irrigation and utili	ization.				
WKD151	ATMOSPHERIC PROCESS	SES 151			
NAS GGY	WKD151	English	4 + 0.6	K1	8
Weather and clir	mate. Origin and compositi	on of the at	mosphere.	Oxvgen,	carbon and life.
Meteorological in	struments. Temperature di	stribution ar	nd heat ca	pacity. At	mospheric mass
and pressure. Ra	adiation. Zenith angle of the	e sun. Suns	hine varia	bility. The	boundary layer.
Heat transfer in	the boundary layer. Atmo	ospheric hea	at budget.	Urban an	d rural climates.
Equation of state	Air parcel theory. Phases	of water an	nd latent he	eat. Vapo	ur and saturated
vapour pressure.	. Dew point temperature an	d relative h	umidity. Di	ry adiabat	tic, wet adiabatic
and environment	tal temperature lapse rate	s. Cloud de	velopment	Sensibl	e heat. Comfort
zones. Acquisitio	on of data from the Sout	h African V	Neather B	ureau: C	omposition and
submission of a	report.				
WKD152	ATMOSPHERIC_CIRC.&_C	LIMATE_15	52		
NAS_GGY	WKD152	English	4 + 0.6	K2	8
Hadley and Wal	ker (ENSO) cells. Converç	ience, diver	aence, co	nvection a	and subsidence.
Polar stratosphe	ric ozone. Air parcel theor	ry. Angular	velocity of	f the eart	h. Gravitational,
centrifugal force	s: Gravity force. Pressure	gradient f	orce. Cori	olis force	. Friction force.
Rotation of a cy	clone and anti-cyclone. Ge	eostrophic w	vind. Inter-	tropical co	onvergence zone
(ITCZ). Monsoon	rain. Mid-latitude cyclonic	frontal syst	tems. Cut	-off low. C	Coastal lows. Jet
streams. Tropica	al cyclones. Foehn effect. (Climate and	l climate c	hange. T	vpical circulation
patterns over So	outh Africa: Composition and	d submissio	n of a repo	ort.	, i
WKD161	PHYSICAL_&_MESOSCAL	E_METEO.1	61		
NAS_GGY	WKD161	English	4 + 0.6	K3	8
Electromagnetic	spectrum. Planck's consta	nt. Radiatic	on energy.	Irradianc	e and radiance.
Albedo. Stefan E	Boltzman law. Global energy	y balance. F	irst law of	thermody	namics. Stability

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
and instability. A	tmospheric particles. Homo	ogenous and	heteroge	neous nu	cleation. Droplet
growth. Lightning	J. Phases of an air mass the	understorm.	Multi-cell	storms. O	rographic clouds
and Lee waves.	Cloud identification. Radia	tion- and ad	dvection for	og. Case	study of a local
thunderstorm: Co	omposition and submission	of a report.			
WKD162	DYNAM.&_NUMERMETE	OROLOGY_	162		
NAS_GGY	WKD162	English	4 + 0.6	K4	8
Dimensions and	d units. Atmospheric s	cales of	motion.	Hydrostat	tic assumption.
Hypsometric eq	uation. Statistical seasona	al assessm	ent and	the ENS	O. Spatial data
interpretation and	d grid fields. Representation	of isobars a	and the ge	ostrophic	wind. Reduction
of the height of t	he 500hPa pressure lev el.	Equations for	or the pres	sure grad	lient and Coriolis
forces. Introduct	tion to finite difference m	nethods. Vo	orticity and	diverge	nce. Numerical
estimation of the	e geostrophic wind, vortici	ty and dive	rgence. A	dvection	of temperature.
Development of	a two-dimensional numeri	ical tempera	ture adve	ction mod	del: Composition
and submission of	of a report.				
WKD163	WEATHER_FORECASTING	G_PRIN16	3		
NAS_GGY	WKD163	English	4 + 0	K4	8
Classification of	weather types. Synoptic a	and METAR	message	es. Weath	ner data on the
Internet. Introduc	ction to satellite images, tep	ohigrams an	d synoptic	charts.	
WKD250	WEATHER_FORECASTING	G_250			
NAS_GGY	WKD251,252	English	5 + 0	S1	24
Plot all coded m	neteorological messages, a	analyze surf	ace and	upper air	synoptic maps.
General circulati	on of the Southern Hemis	phere. Syn	optic wea	ther syste	ems over South
Africa. Basic prir	nciples and interpretation of	f satellite im	agery. Int	erpretatio	n of aero logical
diagrams, dynam	nic and thermodynamic vari	ables. Integ	ration of ir	nformation	n to describe the
current state of t	he atmosphere.				
WKD253	COMMUNITY_PROJECT_2	53			
NAS_GGY	WKD253	English	3 + 0	S1	12
Identification and	d execution of a community	/ project wit	h the aim	to provid	e meteorological
information to the	e general South African pub	olic. A projec	t proposal	including	a budget will be
drawn up before	e the project commences	and a proj	ect report	will be	drawn up after
completion of the	e project.				
WKD261	PHYSICAL_METEOROLOG	9Y_261			
NAS_GGY	WKD261	English	4 + 0	K3	12
Conservative for	ces and conservation laws	Basic the	rmodynam	ic laws fo	or dry and humid
air. The equation	of state. Adiabatic proces	ses and terr	nperature l	apse rate	s. The Clausuis-
Claperon equation	n. Calculation of the wet ac	liabat.			
WKD262	CLIMATE_DATA_MANIPUL	ATION_262			
NAS_GGY	n a	English	1 + 0	K4	12
Spatial represen	tation and interpretation o	f weather d	lata. Intro	duction to	statistical and
numerical metho	ods. Obtaining and displa	aying weath	ner data.	Compute	er programming.
Introduction to at	mospheric models.	-			
WKD351	ATMOSPHERIC_BALANCE	LAWS_35	1		
NAS_GGY	WKD351	English	4 + 0.6	K1	18
Acceleration in	rotating co-ordinates, funda	amental forc	ces, mome	entum equ	uation, one, two
and three dimen	sional flow balance, conse	rvation of m	ass, heat	equation,	, thermodynamic
energy equation.					
WKD352	ATMOSPVORTIC&DIVI	ERGENC.35	2		
NAS_GGY	WKD352	English	4 + 0.6	K2	18
Scale analyses	and simplification of the b	asic equation	ons. The	aeostroph	ic. thermal and
	o vorticity equation and div	orgonco		0 1	,

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
WKD360	RESEARCH_PROJECT_36	50			
NAS_GGY	WKD363,364	English	5 + 2	S2	36
Literature surve	y, acquisition and manipul	ation of dat	ta, resear	ch report,	presentation of
research results.					
WKD361	QUASI-GEOSTROPHIC_AN	ALYSIS_36	51		
NAS_GGY	WKD361	English	4 + 0	K3	18
Tendency and C	mega equations. Model of	a boroclini	c system.	Introduct	ion to numerical
models.	.		•		
WKD362	CLOUD & BOUNDARY L	AYER DYN.	.362		
NAS_GGY	WKD362	English	4 + 0	K4	18
Introduction to c	loud dynamics. Classificati	on and dev	elopment	of clouds	. Cumulonimbus
clouds, super	cell storms and tornado	es. Planet	ary boun	dary lay	er, atmospheric
turbulence, Rev	nolds average, turbulent	kinetic ene	rgy, the	Ekman la	aver, secondary
circulation.	0,		0,7,		
WKE420	WILDLIFE SCIENCE 420	,			
NAS VKU	n a	Afrikaans	2 + 0	S2	10
Introductory asp	ects of wildlife conservation	on, habitat	managem	ent. wildli	fe nutrition and
keepina wildlife i	n game reserves.	,		,	
Prerequisites:	VGE3011 and IVKU3611 or I	TDHI			
WLK410	WOOL SCIENCE 410				
NAS VKU		Afrikaans	1 + 0.5	S1	8
Development of	follicles and growth of w	ool The m	norphology	physica	al and chemical
characteristics of	of wool fibre. The classing	n marketing	and proc	essing o	f wool Physical
testing, Regulatio	ons with regard to the class	sing and pa	ckaging of	f wool. Cl	ass standards of
the NWGA.					
Prereguisites:	TLR3201 and [VGE301]				
WST110	MATHEMATICAL STATIST	CS 110			
NAS WST	n a	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
 Sampling meth	ods. Exploratory data	analysis. (Classificat	ion of	data, graphical
representations,	elementary descriptive me	easures. Mo	ore advan	ced desc	riptive methods.
Probability calcu	lation. Introductory distribu	tion theory	and statis	tical infer	ence: Point and
interval estimation	on. Identification, use, eval	uation and i	nterpretat	ion of sta	tistical computer
packages and st	atistical techniques.		•		
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
WST120	MATHEMATICAL_STATIST	CS_120			
NAS_WST	n a	Double	4 + 1	S2	16
Statistical infere	nce: Hypothesis testing w	ith applicati	ons in on	e and tw	o-sample cases.
Analysis of vari	ance. Distribution-free me	thods. Corre	elation and	d regress	ion. Introductory
categorical data	analysis. Indices. Curve f	itting. Time	series an	alysis. Ide	entification, use,
evaluation and i	nterpretation of statistical	computer pa	ackages a	nd statis	tical techniques.
Report writing.					
Prerequisite: [W	/ST110 GS]				
WST210	MATHEMATICAL_STATIST	CS_210			
NAS_WST	WST210	Double	4 + 2	S1	24
Set theory. Prob	ability theory. Random var	iables. Spe	cial distrib	utions: Be	ernoulli, binomial,
hypergeometric,	geometric, negative binom	ial, Poisson	, uniform,	gamma,	exponential and
normal. Joint o	distributions. Independent	random v	ariables.	Condition	al distributions.
Bivariate norma	al distribution. Functions	and trans	formation	s of rar	ndom variables.
Identification, us	se, evaluation and interpre-	etation of s	statistical	computer	packages and
statistical technic	ques.				

Module	Title						
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits		
Prerequisites:	[WST110] and [WST120] a	nd [WTW11	4 GS or (GS] and	[WTW126 GS or		
GS] and [WTW12	28 GS or GS]						
WST220	MATHEMATICAL_STATIST	CS_220					
NAS_WST	WST220	Double	4 + 2	S2	24		
Limit distribution	s and the central limit the	orem. Samp	oling distri	bution: ch	ni-square, t, beta		
and F. Point es	stimation. Interval estimation	on. Tests d	of hypothe	ses. Mu	ltivariate normal		
distribution. Lin	ear regression. Markov	chains. Id	Ientificatio	n, use,	evaluation and		
interpretation of	statistical computer packag	es and stati	istical tech	niques.			
Prerequisite: [V	/ST210 GS]						
WST310	MATHEMATICAL_STATIST	CS_310					
NAS_WST	WST310	Double	4 + 2	S1	36		
Matrix methods	in Statistics: generalize	d inverses	, vector	spaces	and projections.		
Multivariate stat	istical distributions: mome	ent generat	ing function	ons, mul	tivariate normal		
distribution, con	ditional distributions, quad	ratic forms,	discrete	multivari	ate distributions.		
The linear mode	el: theoretical model, estim	ation of lin	ear functio	ons, gene	eralized t- and F-		
tests, linear reg	ression, analysis of variar	nce. Regres	sion anal	ysis: sing	gle and multiple		
regression, resid	dual analysis, analysis of v	/ariance, se	election m	ethods, d	ummy variables.		
Identification, us	se, evaluation and interpre-	etation of s	statistical	computer	packages and		
statistical					techniques.		
Prerequisites: [WST210] and [WST220] an	d [WTW211	GS] and [WTW218	GS]		
WST361	MATHEMATICAL_STATIST	CS_361					
NAS_WST	WST320(1)	Double	2 + 1	S2	18		
Estimation and t	est theory: methods of obt	aining estin	nators and	l properti	es of estimators.		
Uniformly most	powerful tests and the m	aximum lik	elihood cr	iterion w	ith applications.		
Design of expe	riments. Identification, us	e, evaluatio	on and in	iterpretati	ion of statistical		
computer packag	ges and statistical technique	es.					
Prerequisites: [WST210] and [WST220] an	d [WTW211	GS] and [WTW218	GS]		
WST362	MATHEMATICAL_STATIST	CS_362					
NAS_WST	WST320(2)	Double	2 + 1	S2	18		
Distribution-free	methods: one, two and mu	ulti-sample r	ank tests.	Linear ra	ank test statistics		
with application	s. Rank correlation. Asyn	nptotic rela	tive efficie	ency. Stu	udent seminars.		
Identification, us	se, evaluation and interpre-	etation of s	statistical	computer	packages and		
statistical technic	ques.						
Prerequisites: [WST210] and [WST220] an	d [WTW211	GS] and [WTW218	GS]		
WTW101	MATHEMATICS_101						
NAS_WTW	na	Double	4 + 1	J1	16		
This module inc	ludes the syllabus of Calo	culus 114, a	as well as	enrichm	ent. Enrichment		
includes comput	er based modules. Real nu	mbers and	the coordi	nate plan	e. Functions and		
their zero's. Poly	nomials. Exponential and I	ogarithmic f	unctions.	Vector alo	gebra. Functions,		
limits and conti	limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change,						
graph sketching, optimization and applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of							
L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, the fundamental theorem of Calculus, the mean							
value theorem for	or integrals, integration tech	niques. (4 l	ectures, 1	compute	r session, 1 tutor		
session)							
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]						
WTW102	MATHEMATICS_102			1			
NAS_WTW	n a	Double	4 + 1	J1	16		
This module inc	cludes the syllabi of Calcu	ilus 128 an	nd Linear	algebra	126, as well as		
		In a second second second	ulas This	modulo f	allowe MTMA04		

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw G	Quarter	Credits
Integration tech	niques, improper integra	als. Applica	ations of	integrati	on, elementary
differential equa	tions. Elementary power	series and	Taylor's the	eorem. (Conic sections.
Vector functions	s, space curves and arc	lengths. Q	uadric sur	faces ar	nd multivariable
functions. Matrie	ces and their algebra, sy	stems of li	inear equat	tions, su	ubspaces of R ⁿ ,
bases, dequarte	rinants. Mathematical indu	ction. Com	plex number	ers and	factorization of
polynomials. (4 l	ectures, 1 tutorial and 1 cor	nputer sess	ion)		
Prerequisite: [W	TW114 GS or WTW101 GS	s]			
WTW114	CALCULUS_114				
NAS_WTW	na	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
Vector algebra w	vith applications to geomet	ry. Function	ns, limits an	nd contin	uity. Differential
calculus of singl	e variable functions, rate	of change,	graph sketo	ching, ap	oplications. The
mean value th	eorem, the rule of L'Ho	spital. Defi	inite and i	indefinite	integrals, the
fundamental the	orem of Calculus, the m	nean value	theorem f	or integ	rals, integration
techniques. This	module serves as prepa	aration for	students m	ajoring	in Mathematics
(including all stud	dents who intend to enroll fo	or WTW 218	and WTW 2	220). Stu	dents will not be
credited for more	e than one of the following	modules for	their degre	e: WTW	114, WTW 158,
WTW 134. This	module also includes a form	nal techniqu	e mastering	g progran	nme. (4 lectures
and 1 tutorial of	3 hours)		-		
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
WTW115	DISCRETE_STRUCTURES	5_115			
NAS_WTW	na	Double	2 + 1	S1	8
Propositional log	ic: truth tables, logical equ	ivalence, in	nplication, a	argument	s. Mathematical
induction and	well-ordering principle. C	ounting te	chniques:	element	ary probability,
multiplication ar	nd addition rules, permut	tations and	combinati	ons, bin	iomial theorem,
inclusion-exclusio	on rule. (2 lectures and 1 tu	torial of 11/2	hours)		
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
WTW123	NUMERICAL ANALYSIS 1	23			
NAS_WTW	na	Double	2 + 1	S2	8
Non-linear equat	ions, numerical integration,	initial value	problems f	for differe	ential equations,
systems of linea	r equations. Algorithms for	elementary	, numerical	techniqu	ues are derived
and implemente	d in computer programs.	Error estim	ates and o	conv erge	ence results are
treated. (2 lectur	es and 1 tutorial of 11/2 hour	rs)			
Prerequisite: [W	TW114 GS or WTW101GS]			
WTW126	LINEAR_ALGEBRA_126	Ē			
NAS_WTW	na	Double	2 + 1	S2	8
Vector algebra v	with applications, matrix al	gebra, syst	ems of line	ar equat	tions, the vector
space R ⁿ , bas	es, dequarterinants. Mat	nematical i	nduction.	Complex	numbers and
factorization of	polynomials. Conic section	ons. This n	nodule serv	ves as	preparation for
students majorin	g in Mathematics (including	all students	who intend	d to enro	for WTW 211).
Students will not	be credited for more than	one of the	following m	nodules f	for their degree:
WTW 126, WTW	161. This module also incl	ludes a form	nal techniqu	ie mastei	ring programme.
(2 lectures and 1	tutorial of 1½ hours)				
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
WTW128	CALCULUS_128				
NAS_WTW	na	Double	2 + 1	S2	8
Integration tech	niques, improper integrals	s. Applicatio	ons of inte	egration.	introduction to
differential equa	tions. Elementary power s	eries and T	Taylor's the	orem. V	ector functions,
space curves an	id arc lengths. Quadric sur	faces and r	nultivariable	e functior	ns. This module
serves as prepa	ration for students majorin	na in Mathe	matics (incl	luding al	I students who

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
intend to enrol fo	r WTW 218 and WTW 220)	. Students w	ill not be o	credited for	or more than one
of the following r	nodules for their degree: W	TW 128, W1	FW 168. TI	his modul	e also includes a
formal techniqu	e mastering programme.	(2 lecture	es and 1	tutorial	of 1½ hours)
Prerequisite: [W	TW114 GS or WTW101GS]			
WTW134	MATHEMATICS_134				
NAS_WTW	na	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
Functions, deriv	atives, interpretation of the	e derivative,	rules of d	ifferentiat	tion, applications
of differentiation	, integration, interpretation	n of the in	tegral, ap	plications	of integration.
Discrete probabi	lity, matrices, solutions of	systems of	equations	. (4 lectu	res, 1 tutorial of
1½ hours and 1	computer session of 1 hou	ur). Students	s will not l	pe credite	ed for more than
one of the follow	ing modules for their degre	e: WTW 13	4, WTW 1	14, WTW	/ 158. WTW 134
does not genera	ally lead to admission to	Mathematic	s at 200	level and	d is intended for
students who rec	uire Mathematics at 100 le	vel only.			
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
WTW152	MATHEMATICAL_MODELL	ING_152			
NAS_WTW	na	Double	2 + 1	S1	8
Introduction to th	ne modeling of dynamic pro	ocesses usir	ng differen	ce equat	ions. Continuous
dynamic system	s. Applications to real-life	situations in	, among o	thers, fin	ance, economics
and ecology. (2	lectures and 1 tutorial of 2	1½ hours).	WTW152	can also	be taken in the
second semeste	r.				
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
WTW158	CALCULUS_158				
NAS_WTW	na	Double	4 + 1	S1	16
Vector algebra w	vith applications to geomet	ry. Functior	is, limits a	and contir	nuity. Differential
calculus of singl	e variable functions, rate	of change,	graph ske	tching, a	pplications. The
mean value the	eorem, the rule of L'Ho	spital. Defi	nite and	indefinit	e integrals, the
fundamental the	orem of Calculus, the m	nean value	theorem	for integ	rals, integration
techniques. This	module is designed for firs	t year engir	eering stu	idents as	well as students
who require Matl	nematics at 100 level only.	Students w	ill not be a	credited for	or more than one
of the following	modules for their degree: \	NTW 158, V	NTW 114	, WTW 1	34. This module
also includes a	formal technique masterin	g programm	ne. (4 lect	tures and	1 1 tutorial of 3
hours)					
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
WTW161	LINEAR_ALGEBRA_161				
NAS_WTW	na	Double	2 + 1	S2	8
Vector algebra w	with applications, matrix alg	gebra, syste	ems of line	ear equa	tions, the vector
space R ⁿ , bas	es, dequarterinants. Math	hematical i	nduction.	Complex	numbers and
factorization of	polynomials. Conic section	ons. This r	nodule is	designe	d for first year
engineering stud	ents as well as for studen	ts who requ	uire Mathe	matics a	t 100 level only.
Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree:					
WTW 161, WTW	126. This module also inc	ludes a forr	nal technic	que maste	ering programme.
(2 lectures and 1	tutorial of 1½ hours)				
Prerequisite: [P	ar 1.2]				
WTW162	DYNAMICAL_PROCESSES	5_162			
NAS_WTW	na	English	2 + 1	S2	8
Introduction to th	e modeling of dynamic pro	cesses usir	ig element	tary differ	ential equations.
Solution methods for differential equations and analysis of properties of solutions (graphs).					
Application to rea	al-life situations in, includin	ig ecology,	economics	s and fina	ance. (2 lectures
and 1 tutorial of	1½ hours)	-			
Prerequisites: [WTW114 GS or WTW101G	S] and [WTV	V152 GS]		

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
WTW168	CALCULUS_168				
NAS_WTW	n a	Double	2 + 1	S2	8
Integration tech	niques, improper integrals	s. Applicati	ons of in	tegration,	introduction to
differential equa	itions. Elementary power s	series and	Taylor's th	neorem. N	/ector functions,
space curves an	id arc lengths. Quadric surf	aces and m	ultivariable	e function	s. This module is
designed for firs	st-year engineering students	as well as	students w	/ho requir	e Mathematics at
100 level only. S	Students will not be credited	d for more th	han one of	the follow	wing modules for
their degree: WT	W 168, WTW 128. This mc	odule also in	cludes a fo	ormal tech	nnique mastering
programme. (2 le	ectures and 1 tutorial of 11/2	hours)			-
Prerequisite: [V	VTW114 GS or WTW101 GS	3 or WTW15	58 GS]		
WTW211	LINEAR_ALGEBRA_211				
NAS_WTW	n a	Double	2 + 1	S1	12
Matrices and lin	lear equations, linear inder	pendence,	real vector	r spaces	and subspaces,
eigenvalues, ei	idenvectors. diagonalisatio	on of mat	rices, ap	plications	of eigenvalue
problems, linear	transformations. (2 lectures	s and 1 tuto	rial of 11/2	hours)	0
Prereauisite: [V	VTW126 or WTW102]	, unit 1 1.			
WTW218	CALCULUS 218				
NAS WTW	n a	Double	2 + 1	S1	12
Calculus of m	ultivariable functions, dire	ectional de	rivatives.	- Fxtrema	and Lagrange
multipliers. Multir	nle integrals polar, cylindrig	cal and sphr	erical coord	dinates. L	ine integrals and
the theorem of	Green Surface integrals	and the th	eorems of	f Gauss	and Stokes (2
lectures and 1 to	itorial of 1% hours)				
Prerequisites:	WTW114 or WTW1011 and	I///T///128 c	or WTW102	21	
WTW220		[11111120 0	// ** ! ** ! ~-	-1	
NAS WTW	n a	Double	2 + 1	S2	12
Properties of re	numbere Analysis of s		and series	of real r	numbere Power
cories and the	al Hullingers. Analysis of s	The Bolz		otroce th	numbers. rower
inquarterediate y	value theorem Analysis of		functions	on an int	and (2 lectures
and 1 tutorial of	11/ houre)	leai-valueu		On an inc	
Broroquisitos	1/2 flours; (WTW101] and	N/T//128 c	vr \WT\W102	51	
MTW224				<u>.</u>]	
NAC WTW	LINEAR_ALGEDRA_221	Double	2 + 1	62	12
Change of bosis	li a	transformati	Z T I	32	
Change of basis	, diagonalisability of linear i	(fansiormau		gonal vec	
offinogonal trans	formations, canonical form	is, applicatio	3NS. (2 160	tures and	
nours) Braroquisita: [V	NTN/0441				
Prerequisite: [w	/ I VV Z I I J				
MTM/20E		205			
	DISCRETE_STRUCTURES	5_285 Double	2 . 1	60	10
NAS_WIW	b II	Double	2 + 1	52	IZ
Counting techni	iques: combinations with	repetition.	, function	s. Pigeo	n-hole principle.
	Computability. Setting up a	and solving	recurrence	erelations	 Graphs: pains,
cycles, trees, isomorphism. Graph algorithms: Kruskal, Prim, Fleury, loop invariants. (2					
lectures and 1 tu	itorial of 1 1/2 nours)				
Prerequisite: [V	/TW115j				
WTW286	DIFFERENTIAL_EQUATIO	NS_286	T		
NAS_WTW	na	English	2 + 1	S2	12
Theory and solu	ution methods for linear di	ifferential e	quations a	as well as	s for systems of
linear differentia	al equations. Solution m	ethods for	first ord	ler non-li	inear differential
equations. The	Laplace transform. Introdu	uction to qu	alitative a	nalysis of	linear and non-
linear systems (2 lectures and 1 tutorial of	1% hours)			

Module	Title					
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits	
Prerequisites:	[WTW114 or WTW101] a	nd [WTW12	6 or WT	N102] ar	nd [WTW128 or	
WTW102]	WTW102]					
WTW310	ANALYSIS_310					
NAS_WTW	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	18	
Topology of f	inite dimensional space	s: Open	and clos	ed sets	, compactness,	
connectedness	and completeness. Theore	ems of Bol	zano-Weie	erstrass a	and Heine-Borel.	
Properties of co	ontinuous functions and a	applications.	. Integrati	on theor	y in R ¹ and R ² .	
Sequences of fu	nctions. (2 lectures and 1 t	utorial of 11/2	hours)			
Prerequisite: [W	/TW220]					
WTW320	ANALYSIS_320					
NAS_WTW	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18	
Series of functio	ns, power series and Fouri	er series. C	omplex fu	nctions, C	Cauchy -Riemann	
equations, Cauc	hy's theorem and integral	formulas. L	aurent se.	ries, resic	lue theorem and	
calculation of rea	al integrals using residues.					
(2 lectures and 1	tutorial of 1½ hours).					
This module is n	ot presented every year - p	lease consu	ult the Hea	d of Depa	artment.	
Prerequisite: [W	/TW310]					
WTW332	STOCHASTIC_PROCESSE	S_332				
NAS_WTW	n a	English	2 + 1	S1	18	
Mathematical fo	rmulations of a number	of probabili	ity models	s, proper	ties of random	
variables, theory	of Poisson and Markov	processes v	vith applic	ations in	Mathematics of	
Finance and Er	ngineering. (2 lectures an	d 1 tutorial	1 6 1½ hc	ours). Thi	s module is not	
presented every	year - please consult the H	Head of Dep	artment.			
Prerequisites: [WTW126 or WTW102] and	[WTW218]				
WTW354	FINANCIAL_ENGINEERIN	G_354				
NAS_WTW	n a	English	2 + 1	S1	18	
Mean variance	portfolio theory. The cap	ital asset pr	ricing mod	lel, facto	r models. Utility	
functions. (2 lect	ures and 1 tutorial of 11/2 ho	ours)				
Prerequisites: [WST210] and [WTW211] ar	nd [WTW218	8]			
WTW364	FINANCIAL_ENGINEERIN	G_364		-		
NAS_WTW	n a	English	2 + 1	S2	18	
Discrete time fin	ancial models: Arbitrage an	nd hedging;	the binomi	al model.	Continuous time	
financial models:	: The Black-Scholes formu	la; pricing o	f options a	and the o	ther derivatives;	
interest rate mod	lels; numerical procedures.	(2 lectures a	and 1 tuto	rial of 11/2	hours)	
Prerequisites: [WST210] and [WTW211] ar	nd [WTW218	8] and [WT	W220] an	id [WTW286]	
WTW381	ALGEBRA_381					
NAS_WTW	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	S1	18	
Group theory: De	efinition, examples, elemen	tary propert	ies, subgro	oups, per	mutation groups,	
isomorphism, or	der, cyclic groups, homomo	orphisms, fa	ctor group	s. Ring th	neory: Definition,	
examples, eleme	entary properties, ideals, h	omomorphis	sms, facto	r rings, p	olynomial rings,	
factorization of polynomials. Field extensions, applications to straight-edge and compass						
constructions. (2	lectures and 1 tutorial of 1	1/2 hours)				
Prerequisites: [WIW114 or WIW101] and					
WTW382	DYNAMICAL_SYSTEMS_38	52	0.1	04	10	
NAS_VVIVV	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	51	18	
iviatrix exponenti	al function: Homogeneous	and non-hoi	mogeneou	s linear s	ystems of partial	
unerential equ	ations. Qualitative analy	ysis of sy	siems: p	nase po	rtraits, stability,	
inearisation, energy method and Liapunov's method. Introduction to chaotic systems.						
nresented every	ai me problems. (2 lectures	anu i lulor	artmont	iouis). If		
presented every	year - please consult the r	ieau ui Dep	annen.			

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Prerequisites:	WTW220] and [WTW286]				
WTW383	NUMERICAL ANALYSIS	383			
NAS_WTW	na –	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
 Direct_methods	and iterative methods f	or the solv	ina of lin	ear equa	ations, pivoting,
eigenvalues and	d eigenvectors. Application	n in bounda	arv value	problems	and eigenvalue
problems for diff	ferential equations. Algorit	hms for nun	nerical tec	hniques	are derived and
implemented in	computer programs. Con	nplexity of	computatio	on is inv	estigated. Error
estimates and co	onvergence results are prov	ved. (2 lectu	res and 1	tutorial of	1½ hours)
Prereguisites:	WTW114 or WTW101] and	[WTW128 o	r WTW102] and [W	TW211]
WTW385	DISCRETE STRUCTURES	5 385			1
NAS WTW	na	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
Basic combinato	rial objects. Selections arr	angements	permutatio	ons partit	tions Algorithmic
generation of co	mbinatorial objects. Gener	ating functio	ns. aroup	actions.	Polva theory. (2
lectures and 1 tu	torial of 1% hours)	anng ranone	no, group	dollono,	
Prerequisites:	WTW126 or WTW1021 and	[WTW218] a	and IWTW	2851	
WTW386	PARTIAL DIFF EQUATIO	NS 386		1	
NAS WTW	n a	Bilingual	2 + 1	S2	18
Conservation lay	vs and modeling Fourier	analysis F	leat equat	tion way	e equation and
Laplace's equation	on Solution methods include	ding Fourier	series En	eray and	other qualitative
methods (2 lect	ires and 1 tutorial of 1% ho	urs)	CONCO. EN	orgy and	outor quantativo
Prereguisites: [WTW218] and [WTW286]	uro)			
WTW389	GEOMETRY 389				
NAS WTW	n a	Bilingual	2 ± 1	<u>\$2</u>	18
Elementary Eucl	idean geometry Aviematic	dovolopmo	nt Thom	orallol no	stulate and non
Euclidean deom	etry Orthogonal circles a	nd inversion	ni. nie p	araller pu	ratio barmonic
division and pers	eny. Ormogonal circles a	rent geomet	ries (2 lea	stures and	1 tutorial of 11/2
hours)	spectrules. Models of une	rent geomet	1103. (2 100		
Prereguisite: [W	/TW/2111				
7EN161	ANIMAL DIVERSITY 161				
NAS ZEN	7EN122	Double	4 + 1	K3	8
Animal classifica	ation phylogeny organizat	tion and du	arterinolog	v Chara	cteristics of the
various animal r	abyla morphological chara	acteristics a	nd life cvc	les of na	arasitic and non-
narasitic animals	Basic descriptions of rep	roductive re	spiratory	excretory	circulatory and
osmoregulatory	systems		opnatory,	oxorotory	, on our and
ZEN251	INVERTEBRATE BIOLOG	V 251			
NAS ZEN	n a	English	4 + 1	K1	12
Origin and exten	t of modern invertebrate di	versity: para	sites of m	an and d	omestic animals:
biology and me	dical importance of arach	nids insec	t life style	an anu u as tha i	offluence of the
environment on	insect life histories: insec	t nhytonhad	w predati	on and n	arasitism: insect
chemical visual	and auditory communication	tion: freshw	ater invert	ehrates a	and their use as
biological indicate	nrs			condico d	
biological indicat	013.				
7EN261	AERICAN VERTERRATES	261			
NAS ZEN		_201 English	<i>4</i> ⊥ 1	K3	12
Introduction to b	indiversity and the defining	Linglish	Africo's h		haractoristic and
andemic verteb	rate taxa: critical conse	or souther	blome v	ortobrate	
vertebrate deve	lonment classification o	f vertebrete	s introdu	iction to	the vertebrate
skeleton evduti	onary natterns: vertebrate	structural ad	antation a	nd hahit a	and interactions
7EN351		351	aplation a		
NAS ZEN	n a	 English	4 + 2	K1	18
	Πa	Linguisti	772	IX I	10

Module	Title				
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits
Scientific approa	ach to ecology; evolution a	nd ecology;	the indivi	dual and	its environment;
population char	acteristics and demogra	phy; comp	etition; p	redation;	plant-herbivore
interactions; regu	ulation of populations; popul	ation manip	ulation.		
ZEN352	MAMMALOGY_352				
NAS_ZEN	na	English	4 + 2	K1	18
Mammalian origi	ns and their characteristics:	origins and	character	istics; evo	olution of african
mammals; struct	ure and function: integume	ent, support	and move	ement; foo	ods and feeding;
environmental a	daptations; reproduction; I	behaviour,	ecology a	nd bioge	ography, social
behaviour; sexu	al selection, parental car	e, and mat	ting syste	ms; comi	munity ecology;
zoogeography; s	special topics: parasites ar	nd diseases	, domesti	cation an	d domesticated
mammals, conse	ervation, prescribed reading	;			
ZEN353	COMMUNITY_ECOLOGY_3	353			
NAS_ZEN	na	English	4 + 2	K2	18
The scientific a	pproach; characteristics of	f the comm	nunity; the	commu	nity as a super
organism; comr	nunity changes; competi	tion as a	factor d	equarterii	ning community
structure; distur	pance as a dequarterinant	of commu	nity struct	ure; com	munity stability;
macro-ecological	patterns and mechanisms.				
ZEN354	PHYSIOLOGY_354				
NAS_ZEN	na	English	4 + 2	K2	18
Background to p	hysiology and the concept	of homeos	tasis, Dor	nnan equi	ilibrium, passive
and active trans	sport across semi-permeat	ole membrai	nes. Enzy	mes and	their properties,
blood and immu	nity, the typical nerve cell	and associa	ated struct	ures, the	resting potential
and action poter	ntial and conductance alon	g the nerve	e of an el	ectrical ir	npulse, synaptic
transmission bet	ween cells, sensory recep	otors, the ne	euromusci	ular junct	ion and muscle
contraction, the	e mammalian heart and	haemodyna	mics, osr	noregulati	on and kidney
function and ma	lpighian tubules, lung struc	cture, trache	eal system	and gas	eous exchange,
mammalian rep	roduction, energy, metabo	olism and	thermoreg	ulation,	endocrinology -
chemical messer	ngers, digestion: exocrine a	nd endocrine	e secretior	ns and ab	sorption.
ZEN355	INSECT_DIVERSITY_355				
NAS_ZEN	na	English	4 + 2	K2	18
The extent and	significance of insect diver	rsity. Functi	onal insed	ct morpho	ology. The basic
principles of tax	onomy and the classificati	on of taxa	within the	Insecta. Ii	nsect orders and
economically an	d ecologically important so	outhern Afric	can insect	families.	Identification of
insect orders a	nd families using distingu	ishing char	acteristics	. Genera	I biological and
behavioural cha	racteristics of each group.	Grouping o	of insects	into simil	ar lifestyles and
habitats.					
ZEN361	ECO-PHYSIOLOGY_361				
NAS_ZEN	na	English	4 + 2	K3	18
The relationship	between climate and anim	al geograph	nic distribu	utions; the	e costs of living;
limitations to the	acquisition of energy and	nutrients; t	he princip	les of nu	tritional ecology;
the effects of te	mperature on whole organi	sm process	es and th	e respon	se of species to
temperature va	riation; ectothermic and	endothermi	c temper	ature re	gulation; animal
responses to	high and low temperate	ures; wate	r balance	e in teri	restrial animals;
osmoregulation	in different environments;	the import	ance of p	ohysiologi	cal ecology for
understanding ge	ographic variation in body s	size, range s	size, and a	bundance).
ZEN362	EVOLUTION_AND_PHYLO	GENY_362			
NAS_ZEN	na	English	4 + 2	K3	18
Evolution as a p	process and pattern, prime	e movers in	evolution	: selectio	on, drift, general
population genet	ics. Population differentiation	on, clines, s	subspecies	s and spe	cies, adaptation
as a maior for	rce in evolution and the	panglossia	an paradi	am. mole	ecular evolution.

Module	Title					
Fac_Dept	Old code	Language	lpw/ppw	Quarter	Credits	
Phylogeography,	phylogenetic reconstruct	tion. Evolu	tionary b	iogeograp	ohy. Adaptation,	
Darwin's formulation, proximate and ultimate causation, genetic and developmental						
constraints, optir	constraints, optimality. Phenotypic models, the comparative method, convergent evolution.					
Evolution of co	omplex biological system	s, origin c	of life an	id sex,	macro-evolution,	
punctuated equil	ibrium, human evolution. Le	evels of sele	ction. Spe	ecies cono	cepts.	
ZEN363	BEHAVIORAL_ECOLOGY_	363				
NAS_ZEN	n a	English	4 + 2	K4	18	
History of beha	ivioural ecology, motivatio	on. The bio	ology of	animal s	ignals, sensory	
systems and re	cognition systems, integra	ation, sexua	al selection	on, mate	choice, sperm	
competition, ma	ting systems, sociality, kin	selection,	group livi	ng, co-op	erative breeding,	
power struggles	co-operation in social gro	ups, optimiz	zation of t	ime and	energy budgets,	
offspring allocati	on, evolution of life historie	es, phyloge	netic basis	s of beha	vioural analysis,	
conservation imp	lications of behavioural eco	ology, huma	n behavio	ural ecolo	ogy.	
ZEN364	CONSERVATION_ECOLOG	GY_364				
NAS_ZEN	n a	English	4 + 2	K4	18	
Introductory prin	ciples, conservation princi	ples and e	thics, wha	at is biod	iversity?, global	
biodiversity patterns, extinction risk, population processes: genetic and demographic						
processes, probl	ems with small populations	, causes of	extinction	, manage	ment to achieve	
conservation go	als, people and parks, sus	tainable de	velopmen	t, achievi	ng conservation	
goals in an unce	rtain future.					
ZEN365	INSECT_PEST_MANAGEM	ENT_365	-			
NAS_ZEN	na	English	4 + 2	K4	18	
Definition, classi	fication and characteristics	of insect p	ests. Con	cepts of	economic levels.	
Monitoring, surveys, sampling and forecasting. Yield loss assessment. Philosophy and						
context of integrated pest management. Alternative methods of pest control. Insecticide						
resistance and management. Important pests of South African agricultural crops, gardens						
and lawns.						

Sc.8.2 SYLLABI FOR SCIENCE EDUCATION [BSecEd(Sci)] and [DipEd(Sci)]

(SCE 200) Science Education 200 (2 lectures + 1 practical of 1 hour p.w.) (18)

An introduction to patterns of scientific thinking. The growth of scientific thinking and the development of misconceptions in children as a function of age. The infusion of scientific thinking into the science curriculum in a developmentally appropriate way. The Learning Cycle. Principles of curriculum design.

(SCE 300) Science Education 300 (2 lectures + 4 practicals of 1 hour) (42)

Implications of Outcomes Based Education for the science teacher. The design of programme organisers and of learning programmes. Macro planning in the natural science learning area. Provincial and national models of assessment. The assessment of learner progress in the context of specific science learning programmes. The assessment of learner progress in the context of specific science learning programmes. Introduction to the principles of counselling. Some aspects of school guidance. Career planning and development. Practical: Practical experience with learning opportunities arranged by the Centre for Science Education form part of this module.

(SCE 400) Science Education 400 (4 lectures) (44)

Themes in education which provide knowledge, skills and values of a teacher able to promote a culture of learning. Conceptual change strategies, scaffolding, activity theory, discovery learning, peer-group learning. Curriculum examples. The reflective practitioner. Learners with special needs. The educator and societal problems.

(SCE 301) Educational Community Project 301 (28)

Students must demonstrate the ability to facilitate learning with particular emphasis on the application of team teaching, negotiation for resources, planning and implementation. Evaluation includes a dissertation by the student teacher, evaluation reports from a supervisor and participants. Additionally, the student teacher presents a report to peers in the form of a seminar.

This contributes two weeks to Teaching Practice. Die project is arranged in cooperation with the Centre for Science Education.

(SCE 302) Teaching Practice 302 (Project) (62)

Teaching practice will be in the format of a continuous period of 11 weeks in a functioning school. Support materials demonstrate the possibilities and restrictions of educational technology and provide additional information to stimulate reflection, the cultivation of independent lifelong learning and challenging creativity and thinking skills. Final assessment of competence is based on a portfolio of artefacts and records of proof of the ability of student teachers to facilitate learning and reasoned arguments to motivate their assessment of their competencies to facilitate learning.

(SCE 402) Teaching Practice 402 (Project) (28)

Teaching Practice will be in the form of an action research project in a functioning school over a continuous period of five weeks. The aim of the action research project is to analyze and evaluate the promotion of a culture of learning on the macro, meso and micro level in order to improve current practice.

Essay and seminar.

(SCE 170) Religious Education 170 (1 lecture) (6)

Prominent Religions in South Africa, world views associated with these religions, the cultural role of religions, importance of holy days. Mysticism and the occult.

SUBJECT DIDACTICS

Subject Didactics are presented in cooperation with relevant departments.

(SCE 471) Subject Didactics of Biology 471 (2 lectures + 1 practical) (36)

Nature and structure of the subject. Learning theory and strategies, whole class, group and individual learning. Methods to encourage independent study and a critical reasoning capacity in pupils. Remediation. Interpreting syllabi, negotiation and setting of objectives, evaluation, assessment and reflection. Identification and interpretation of resource materials. Administration and keeping of records, planning and arranging the practical and laboratory-based learning experience. Environmental issues related to the subject. Career guidance. Laboratory safety and first aid. Practical: Model school to the equivalent of one week of teaching practice to be arranged in cooperation with the Centre for Science Education.

(SCE 472) Subject Didactics of Geography 472 (2 lectures + 1 practical) (36)

Nature and structure of the subject. Learning theory and strategies, whole class, group and individual learning. Methods to encourage independent study and a critical reasoning capacity in pupils. Remediation. Interpreting syllabi, negotiation and setting of objectives, evaluation, assessment and reflection. Identification and interpretation of resource materials. Administration and keeping of records, planning and arranging the practical and laboratory-based learning experience. Environmental issues related to the subject. Career guidance.

Practical: Model school to the equivalent of one week of teaching practice to be arranged in cooperation with the Centre for Science Education.

(SCE 473) Subject Didactics of Agricultural Science 473 (2 lectures + 1 practical) (36)

Nature and structure of the subject. Learning theory and strategies, whole class, group and individual learning. Methods to encourage independent study and a critical reasoning capacity in pupils. Remediation. Interpreting syllabi, negotiation and setting of objectives, evaluation, assessment and reflection. Identification and interpretation of resource materials. Administration and keeping of records, planning and arranging the practical and laboratory-based learning experience. Environmental issues related to the subject. Career guidance. Laboratory safety and first aid. Practical: Model school to the equivalent of one week of teaching practice to be arranged in coordination with the Centre for Science Education.

(SCE 474) Subject Didactics of Physical Science 474 (2 lectures + 1 practical) (36)

Nature and structure of the subject. Learning theory and strategies, whole class, group and individual learning. Methods to encourage independent study and a critical reasoning capacity in pupils. Remediation. Interpreting syllabi, negotiation and setting of objectives, evaluation, assessment and reflection. Identification and interpretation of resource materials. Administration and keeping of records, planning and arranging the practical and laboratory-based learning experience. Environmental issues related to the subject. Career guidance. Laboratory safety and first aid. Practical: Model school to the equivalent of one week of teaching practice to be arranged in cooperation with the Centre for Science Education.

(SCE 475) Subject Didactics of Computer Studies 475 (2 lectures + 1 practical) (36)

Nature and structure of the subject. Learning theory and strategies, whole class, group and individual learning. Methods to encourage independent study and a critical reasoning capacity in pupils. Remediation. Interpreting syllabi, negotiation and setting of objectives, evaluation, assessment and reflection. Identification and interpretation of resource materials. Administration and keeping of records, planning and arranging the practical and laboratory-based learning experience. Environmental issues related to the subject. Career guidance.

Practical: Model school to the equivalent of one week of teaching practice to be arranged in cooperation with the Centre for Science Education.

(SCE 476) Subject Didactics of Mathematics 476 (2 lectures + 1 practical) (36)

Nature and structure of the subject. Learning theory and strategies, whole class, group and individual learning. Methods to encourage independent study and a critical reasoning capacity in pupils. Remediation. Interpreting syllabi, negotiation and setting of objectives, evaluation, assessment and reflection. Identification and interpretation of resource materials. Administration and keeping of records, planning and arranging the practical and laboratory-based learning experience. Environmental issues related to the subject. Career guidance.

Practical: Model school to the equivalent of one week of teaching practice to be arranged in cooperation with the Centre for Science Education.

Sc.9 SYLLABI FOR CERTIFICATES

Sc.9.1 ADVANCED CERTIFICATES IN EDUCATION

SEF 471 Mathematics 471 (28 lectures, 24 h p, 28 hrs of assignments)(16, Level 5)

Basic Calculus with applications in single-variable systems. Matrices. Discrete and Continuous Probability.

Outcomes

The learner must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Display knowledge of the underlying structure of mathematics and demonstrate the skill to apply this to several situations encountered in the sciences.
- Demonstrate the ability to perform the necessary and relevant manipulations underlying and derived from the fields of algebra, analysis and calculus.
- Demonstrate the ability to apply probabilistic thought to problems in mathematics and the sciences.
- Demonstrate the ability to employ critical and creative thinking in situations of mathematical, scientific and technological nature, in social, economic and entrepreneurial contexts.

SEF 472 First Module in Chemistry 472 (28 lectures, 24 h p, 28 hrs of assignments)

(16, Level 5)

General introduction to atoms, elements, chemical bonding and structure, chemical reactions, reactivity, chemical equilibrium, acids and bases, thermochemistry, electrochemistry, phases of

matter, organic bonding, stereochemical aspects, organic reactions of hydrocarbon, alcohols, ethers, thiols, amines, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, carbohydrates, lipids and proteins.

Practical: Synthesis and properties of simple organic and inorganic compounds.

Outcomes

The learner must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Use of the principles, rules, conventions, theories and models according to which chemical compounds and their structure are described.
 - Apply basic principles to balancing of equations and calculations.
- Apply the principles of Organic Chemistry.
- Apply the principles of Biochemistry to describe and explain simple biochemical processes.
- Perform simple chemical experiments successfully, with correct and safe handling of laboratory equipment.
- Communicate effectively in the accepted idiom of the subject Chemistry.
- Problem-solving skills and innovation.

SEF 473 General Physics 473 (28 lectures, 24 h p, 28 hrs of assignments)(16, Level 5)

Units, vectors, one-dimensional kinematics of a point, relativistic kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, liquids, heat, electrical potential and capacitance, optics, radioactivity.

Outcomes

The learner must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Apply the fundamental concepts and principles of the relevant areas of physics to the solution of typical problems of the field.
- Demonstrate the use of measuring instrumentation, perform a critical analysis of the results and report them in an appropriate scientific format.
- Problem-solving skills and innovation

SEF 474 Earth Sciences 474 (28 lectures, 24 h p, 28 hrs of assignments)(32, Level 6)

Geology and its subsections: the earth as part of the universe; geological time, the development of the theory of plate tectonics; the chemical composition of the earth. External geological processes; the land surface system; the geological work of gravity, running and subsurface water, wind, ice, lakes, and the sea; stratigraphical synthesis. Earthquakes and magmatic activity. Introduction to economic geology.

Physical processes that affect the earth's surface and their management. Specific processes and their interaction in themes such as weathering, soil erosion, slope, mass movement and fluvial processes.

Outcomes

The learner must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Use process skills to investigate the phenomena associated with the physical environment.

- Solve problems in innovative ways, including holistic problems of environmental management and decision making.
- Demonstrate an understanding of the economic, socio-political impacts of the earth sciences and mineral resources in South Africa.
- Demonstrate an understanding of sustainable development of the environment.

SEF 475 Mathematics 475 (28 lectures, 24 h p, 28 hrs of assignments)(32, Level 6)

Propositional logic: Syntax, semantics (tautologies), inference rules. Induction and recursion: Relation between induction and recursion; Application of induction to loop invariants. Obtaining data and sample techniques. Frequency tables and graphical representation. Descriptive measures of location and spread. Curve fitting, regression and correlation. Theorems on parallelism, loci. Vectors, translation between vector algebra and classical geometry. Congruence and isometric transformations. Similarity and homological transformations. Properties of circles. Special points in triangles. Collinearity and concurrency: theorems of Menelaus and Ceva with applications.

Outcomes

The learner must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

Nat and Agric Sciences 2003

- Mastery and ability to synthesise statements of formal logic.
- Use the principle of mathematical induction in statements concerning series and sequences of integers.
- Model and analyze algorithms and processes.
- Obtain, analyze and present data using methods and principles of statistics.
- Knowledge and application of principles and theorems of plane geometry of angles, triangles, circles.

SEF 476 Statistics for teachers476

(16, Level 5)

Probability and inference. Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions. Optimization techniques with economic applications.

SEF 477 Statistics 477

(24, Level 6)

Sampling methods. Exploratory data analysis. Classification of data, graphical representations, elementary descriptive methods. Advanced descriptive methods. Probability calculation. Introductory distribution theory and statistical inference; Point and interval estimation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

SEF 478 Introductory Mathematics 478

(12, Level 5)

Foundations of numeracy and mathematics. Number systems, the number line, numeracy, common and decimal fractions, placeholders, algebra and functional mathematics. Misconceptions and approaches to dealing with them.

SEF 479 Introductory Physical Science for teachers 479

(12, Level 5)

Elementary concepts of measurement of length, volume, mass and density. Forces, moments, levers, mechanical advantage and hydraulics, concepts of equilibrium. Electricity, circuits, resistance and capacitance, some elementary electronics. Motion, including rotation. Heat. Elementary Optics. Elementary atomic structures, the periodic table, elements, bonding and compounds, acids, bases and oxidation. Soils and minerals. Phase changes. DNA proteins, enzymes and cells. Misconceptions and approaches to dealing with them.

SEF 481 Current trends in Mathematics, Science and Technology education 481

(28 lectures, 20hrs of assignments)(16, Level 6)

Notions of excellence in Mathematics, Science and Technology education embedded in the learning area programmes will be explored. The philosophy and goals of outcomes-based education. The specific outcomes in the Natural Sciences, Numeracy and Mathematics, and Technology learning areas. Curriculum development and assessment.

Outcomes

Students must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Display knowledge and evaluate the worth of both international trends and best practice in mathematics, science and technology education and of Mathematics, Science and Technology learning area outcomes of Curriculum 2005.
- Design a curriculum unit based on best practice and selected Curriculum 2005-outcomes, and incorporating previously unused resources.
- Design assessment criteria and instruments for the curriculum unit.
- Test the curriculum unit, including the assessment component, in a classroom setting and evaluate its strengths and weaknesses.

SEF 482 Computers in Mathematics, Science and Technology education 482

(28 lectures, 20 hours of assignments)(16, Level 5)

Basic Internet Skills: The World Wide Web as a source of information and data: Searching the World Wide Web and book marking of sites, Searches of cyberspace for programmes and data, file transfer protocol and obtaining computer and data files from remote sites; email, distributed messages; news groups and chat areas; finding and using graphics. Newest technology.

Using the Internet in the mathematics, science and technology classroom: taxonomies of the use of telecommunications in the classroom; useful sites on the Internet for mathematics, science and technology teachers; project-based teaching; Collaborative projects on the Internet.

Outcomes

Students must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Perform all basic Internet skills listed in the content section above.
- Display knowledge and evaluate the worth of the use of telecommunications in mathematics, science and technology education.
- Design a telecommunications activity that could be used in a mathematics, science and technology curriculum unit based on best practice.
- Test the activity in a classroom setting and evaluate its strengths and weaknesses.

SEF 483 Computers in Mathematics, Science and Technology education 483

(28 lectures, 20 hours assignments)(24, Level 6)

Graphics manipulation, analysis, and visualization. Design curriculum material that can be placed on the Internet.

Outcomes

Students must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Perform all skills related to graphic manipulation, analysis and visualization.
- Display knowledge and evaluate the worth of the use of graphics in mathematics, science and technology education.
- Design an activity based on graphic analysis or visualization that could be used in a mathematics, science or technology curriculum unit based on best practice.
- Test the activity in a classroom setting and evaluate its strengths and weaknesses.
- Design a multimedia presentation as part of the Mathematics, Science or Technology curriculum unit based on best practice.
- Test the presentation in a classroom setting and evaluate its strengths and weaknesses.

SEF 484 The computer as a laboratory and classroom tool 484

(28 lectures, 20 hours assignments)(32, Level 6)

The use of the computer to collect and analyse data that are collected in the laboratory or in the field. Opportunities for the integration of mathematics, science and technology will be explored.

mathematics-, science- and technology-oriented software for school use will be demonstrated and evaluated for classroom use and applied appropriately. Software will include: spread sheets, concept formation, simulations and problem solving. Applications of the above at the primary and secondary levels will be provided. The integration of mathematics, science and technology using problem solving approaches will be emphasized.

Outcomes

Students must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Perform all skills related to the use of laboratory interfaces and probes.
- Display knowledge and evaluate the worth of the use of selected software in mathematics, science and technology education.
- Design an activity based on laboratory interfaces and probes that could be used in a mathematics, science and technology curriculum unit based on best practice.
- Test the activity in a classroom setting and evaluate its strengths and weaknesses.
- Design a lesson that incorporates software as part of the mathematics, science and technology curriculum unit based on best practice.
- Test the lesson in a classroom setting and evaluate its strengths and weaknesses.

SEF 485 Networking software and hardware 485

(28 lectures, 20 hours assignments) (32, Level 6)

The setting up of a local area network (LAN) and provision of an Internet Gateway. Various networking options will be explored, and the appropriate software and hardware demonstrated. The definition of the need and capacity, matching of networking systems to the needs and resources of a school, and identifying an appropriate choice of technology. The role of basic and value-added service providers. Obtaining appropriate services.

Outcomes

Students must demonstrate the achievement of the following outcomes:

- Specify and set up a typical school-based network consisting of a file-server, networked workstations, and a telecommunications link. The set up will include the installation of all relevant software programmes.
- Analyse and solve real or simulated problems on the network.

SEF 491 Technology fundamentals 491

(12, Level 6)

The nature of technology. Technology as design. Classes of Technology, EMI framework. The technological process as a system. Life cycles. Effectiveness, efficiency, time, cost, material and environmental, ethical and aesthetic constraints. Principles of ergonomics and safety issues. Technology and culture.

SEF 492 Technology to early senior phase 492

(12, Level 6)

Participants will be exposed to the technological process and be expected to design and fabricate products of technology. Themes addressed include transport systems, food, electrical circuits, drive systems, food and food preservation. Project. Outcomes include planning skills, syllabi and strong principle knowledge of curriculum design for technology.

SEF 493 Technology for middle senior phase 493

(12, Level 6)

Participants will be exposed to the technological process and be expected to design and fabricate products of technology. Themes addressed include structures and access systems, simple machines including levers, hydraulics and pneumatics. Outcomes include planning skills, syllabi and knowledge of the principles curriculum design for technology and principles of assessment. Practical design of phase plans and assessment of actual learning interventions designed and implemented by the participants.

SEF 494 Technology for upper senior phase 494

(12, Level 6)

Participants will be exposed to the technological process and be expected to design and fabricate products of technology. Themes addressed include processing and graphic communication, electronic systems, links with information technology. Project. A cycle of technology learning events will be designed and assessed by participants.

SEF 495 Indigenous technology 495

(6, Level 6)

Issues of culture, aesthetics, ethics, roles, and prior knowledge and conceptions of technology and environment are the focus of this module. Ways of investigating and describing these ways of knowing, and how they impact on technological systems, user views and needs, and learning processes and paradigms of learners will be discussed and discovered, from the point of view of the technology life cycle and systems, as well as from an educational point of view.

SEF 496 Technology project 496

(6, Level 6)

This project is integrated in nature and is a culminating evidential project. This project requires a phase plan, a grade plan for each of the grades, fully developed learning experience for a chosen grade, including task sheets for learners. Assessment instruments, examples of evidence produced by learners of different abilities, assessment decisions and justifications for those learners. A full self-assessment and evaluation including reference to learning theories, features of outcome-based education and the various specific and generic outcomes required by national planners. Evidence of resource use, and an analysis of effective use.

RTS 410 Computer-assisted testing 410 (28I)

Also refer to the Regulations and Syllabi of the Faculty of Education.

Development and implementation of computer assisted tests. Management issues associated with computer-assisted testing. Types of questions, feedback and remediation.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Sc.10 HONOURS DEGREES

SC.10.1 BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE HONORES [BSc(Hons)]

Also consult General Regulations G.1.3; G. 16 - G. 29 and G.62.

(a) Admission requirements and prerequisites

(i) For the BSc(Hons) degree

Subject to the stipulations of General Reg. G.16, a student is only admitted to the study for the honours degree if he or she holds the BSc or BSecEd(Sci) degree and provided that he or she complies with the stipulations for the particular modules as set out in the syllabi descriptions.

(i) The curriculum is compiled in consultation with the head of department, from whom full

details may be obtained except if mentioned otherwise.

 In cases where the required subject or linguistic basis is lacking, additional modules may

be prescribed.

(b) Examinaiton admisison and pass requirements

For preparation, evaluation and examination of essays, consult the manual of the Faculty, which is obtainable on request from the head of department. The pass mark for essays is at least 50%. The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in General Regulation G.60.2.1 2(a) apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.

(c) Degree with distinction

The BSc(Hons) degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate that obtains a weighted average of at least 75% in all the prescribed modules and a minimum of 65% in any one module.

(d) Degrees

Disciplines	Degree code
Actuarial Mathematics	02240273
Applied Mathematics	02240171
Biochemistry	03241011
Biotechnology	02240392
Botany	03241091
Chemistry	02240122
Computer Science	02240081
Engineering and Environmental Geology	02240372
Entomology	03241031
Exploration Geophysics	02240351
Food Science	03240921
Genetics	03241051
Geography	02240411
Environmental Analysis and	
Management	02240412
Geoinformatics	02240408
Geology	02240141
Mathematical Statistics	02240191

Mathematics of Finance	02240272
Mathematics	02240181
Meteorology	02240070
Microbiology	03240911
Nutrition and Food Sciences	02240373
Physics	02240231
Plant Pathology	03240931
Soil Science	03240901
Teaching of Mathematics	02240271
Wildlife Management	03241001
Zoology	03241021

Sc.10.2 BACCALAUREUS INSTITUTIONIS AGRARIAE HONORES (BInstAgrar(Hons))

Also consult General Regulations G.16 to G.29.

(a) Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate must hold the BInstAgrar degree or an appropriate bachelor's degree to be admitted to the BInstAgrar(Hons). Additional modules, other than the honours modules may be prescribed by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head(s) of the department(s) concerned.

(b) Duration

Training is offered full-time, and in certain fields of specialization also on part-time basis. The module material extends over at least two semesters for full-time students, while the part-time module extends over at least four semesters.

(c) Curriculum

The curriculum consists of a minimum of eight modules, which include the following:

- A common core of three modules, ARD 781, 782 and 783 is compulsory for all fields of specialization, except in the case of the Extension option, for which only ARD 781 and 782 are compulsory. Credit for equivalent modules already passed may be considered, in which case suitable alternative modules will be prescribed by the Dean in consultation with the relevant head of the department concerned.
- The prescribed module work in the student's field of specialization. Credit for equivalent
 modules already passed may be considered, in which case suitable alternative modules
 will be prescribed by the Dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned.
- Additional modules required for the particular field of specialization, as stipulated by the Dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned.

(d) Degree with distinction

A student must obtain an average of at least 75 % in all the prescribed modules, with a minimum of 65 % in the other modules to pass the degree with distinction.

(e) Degrees

Discipline	Degree code
Agricultural Economics	03242021
Crop Protection	03242062
Extension	03242011
Food Production and Processing	03242172
Rural Development	03242121

Land-Use Planning	03242051
Plant Production	03242031
Plant Protection	03242061
Plant Quarantine	03242183
Rural Development and Ecotourism	03242152
Rural Development Planning	03242023
Rural Engineering Technology	03242141
Rural Household Development	03242182
Sustainable Ecological Management	03242131
Sustainable Insect Management	03242101

MASTER'S DEGREES

Sc.11.1 MAGISTER SCIENTIAE (MSc)

Also consult General Regulations G.30 - G.44.

(a) Admission requirements

(i) MSc degree: Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G. 30, G. 1.3 and G. 62, an applicable honours degree is a prerequisite for admission. Additional requirements may be set by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department. A candidate with an average mark of less than 60% for the honours degree will only be admitted to the MSc degree study with the approval of the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department.

(b) Curriculum

The MSc degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation and such additional postgraduate modules as may be prescribed. (Where a BSc(Hons) degree is not a prerequisite for admission to the MSc study, additional postgraduate module work is compulsory.)

(c) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a final average of at least 75%, provided that all the members of the Examination Commission indicate in writing that they have no objection against the degree being conferred with distinction.

(d) Pass requirements

A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained in both the dissertation and the additional prescribed module work, if such additional module work is prescribed.

(e) General

Students should take particular note of the maximum period of registration (General Regulation G. 32.4), as well as of the equirement regarding submission of a draft article/articles for publication (General Regulation G. 61).

(f) Degrees

Discipline Actuarial Mathematics Applied Mathematics Applied Mineralogy Biochemistry Biotechnology Botany

Chemistry	02250121
Computer Science	02250081
Conservation Ecology and Planning	
03251028	
Earth Science Practice and Management	02250072
Engineering and Environmental Geology	02250372
Entomology	03251031
Environment and Society	03251032
Environmental Ecology	03251033
Environmental Economy	03251034
Environmental Education	02250443
Exploration Geophysics	02250431
Food Science and Technology	03251110
Food Science	02250444
Genetics	03251051
Geography	02250411
Geo-Informatics	02250412
Geology	02250141
Integrated Pest and Disease Management	03251024
Mammology	03251027
Mathematical Statistics	02250191
Mathematics Education	02250183
Mathematics of Finance	02250182
Mathematics	02250181
Meteorology	02250070
Microbiology	03250911
Physics	02250231
Plant Pathology	03250881
Post Harvest Technology	03251102
Science Education	02250442
Soil Science	02250393
Systematics and Conservation Evaluation	03251026
Water Resource Management	03251035
Wildlife Management	03251001
Zoology	03251021

Sc.11.2 MAGISTER SCIENTIAE AGRICULTURAE [MSc(Agric)]

Also consult General Regulations G.30 to G.44.

(a) Requirements for admission

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, the four-year BSc(Agric) degree with an average of 60% in the final year of the major subject is a requirement for admission to the MSc(Agric) degree. Additional requirements may be stipulated by the head of department.

(b) Duration

Duration of study is at least two years of uninterrupted full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) at this University.

(c) Residence

The Dean may on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, set particular requirements concerning residence during master's degree studies.

(d) Curricula

The curriculum for the MSc(Agric) degree consists of:

- (i) a dissertation; and
 - further study in the major subject, supplemented by ancillary module/s as may be required by the Dean, on the recommendation of the Head of Department. These ancillary module/s, if required, may be taken concurrent with the major subject. Students who hold the BSc(Agric)(Hons) degree, may be exempted from further ancillary modules.
- (ii) A total of 240 credits is required for the MSc(Agric) degree, of which 120 are for the dissertation.
- (iii) A student who has been registered for at least two semesters and who has obtained at least half of the credits for the MSc(Agric) degree, including the research project, may apply to have a BSc(Agric)(Hons) degree conferred on him or her *pro forma*.

(e) Examinations and pass requirements

- The final examinations for the MSc(Agric) may only be taken at the end of the second year of study.
- (ii) The examinations in the ancillary modules, if required, must be passed before or concurrent with the examinations in the major subject, unless the Board of the Faculty decides differently.
- (iii) General Regulation G.12.2, as well as paragraph 5 of the Faculty regulations pertaining to examination admission and pass requirements, are applicable to the calculation of marks.
- (iv) A student must pass all prescribed modules as well as the dissertation to obtain the MSc(Agric) degree.
- (v) The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a final average of at least 75%, provided that all the members of the Examination Commission indicate in writing that they have no objection against the degree being conferred with distinction.

(f) General

Students should take particular note of the maximum period of registration (General Regulation G.32.4), as well as of the requirement regarding submission of a draft article/articles for publication (General Regulation G.61).

(g)	Degrees		
	<u>Discipline</u>	Degree code	
	Agricultural Economics	03250041	
	Agronomy	03250454	
	Animal Science: Production Management	03250441	
	Animal Science: Animal Breeding and Genetics	03250457	
	Animal Science: Livestock Nutrition		
	03250341		
	Animal Science: Meat Science	03250122	
	Animal Science: Production Physiology	03250391	
	Extension	03251030	
	Food Science and Technology	03250261	
	Horticulture	03250091	
	Mechanized Agriculture	03250453	
	Pasture Science	03250455	
	Plant Breeding		
	03250452		

Soil Science

03250456

Sc.11.3 MAGISTER INSTITUTIONIS AGRARIAE (MinstAgrar)

Also consult General Regulations G. 30 to G. 44.

(a) Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Requirements G.1.3 and G. 62, a candidate must hold the BInstAgrar, an appropriate four-year degree or an appropriate honours degree for admission to the MInstAgrar degree module. Additional modules may be prescribed by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department. A candidate with an average mark of less than 60 % for the honours degree will only be admitted to MInstAgrar study with the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department.

(b) Curriculum

The curriculum consists of further study in the field of specialization and a dissertation, or alternatively an essay, which encompasses research conducted by he student under supervision of a member of the academic staff.

(c) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a final average mark of at least 75 %.

(d) General

Students must take particular note of the maximum period of registration (General Regulation G.32.4), as well as of the requirement regarding submission of a draft article/articles for publication (General Regulation G. 61).

(e)	Degrees		
	Discipline	Degree code	
	Agricultural Economics	03252021	
	Agronomy	03252072	
	Animal Production Management	03252093	
	Crop Protection	03252062	
	Environmental Management (Taught)	03252132	
	Extension	03252011	
	Food Production and Technology	03252112	
	Horticulture	03252082	
	Rural Development and Ecotourism		
	03252152		
	Rural Development Planning	03252023	
	Rural Development	03252121	
	Land-Use Planning	03252051	
	Pasture Science	03252092	
	Plant Protection	03252061	
	Plant Quarantine	03252141	
	Rural Development Planning	03252023	
	Rural Engineering Technology	03252191	
	Rural Household Development (Taught)	03252162	
	Rural Household Development	03252163	
	Sustainable Ecological Management	03252131	
	Sustainable Insect Management	03252101	

Sc.11.4 MAGISTER IN CONSUMER SCIENCE(MConsSc)

(a) Admission requirements:

A four-year B Consumer Science or other applicable degree.

(b) Duration:

A minimum of two years full-time and a maximum of four part-time study

(c) Programme options:

There are four disciplines with a further option to choose from, each with a minimum of 240 credits:

(i) Dissertation option

	Interior Merchandise Management	02253004
	Clothing Management	02253006
	General	02253009
	Food Management	02253008
(ii)	Coursework option with essay	
	Interior Merchandise Management	02253003
	Clothing Management	02253005
	General	02253010
	Food Management	02253007

(d) Curriculum (a minimum of 240 credits)

(i) Dissertation option

Research Methodology 814 (30 credits)
Theoretical Orientation (30 credits)* Electives (a minimum of 60 credits) HHK890 (Dissertation) (120 credits)

(ii) Coursework option

Research Methodology 814 (30 credits) Theoretical Orientation (30 credits)* Electives (a minimum of 60 credits) HHK892 (Dissertation) (120 credits)

*To earn credits for the Theoretical Orientation, at least one of the following options must be taken:

HSK 810: Sociacultural studies (Cultural orientation) (15 credits) HSK 812: Sociacultural studies (Consumer orientation) (15 credits) HSK 813: Sociacultural studies (Sociacognitive orientation) (15 credits) HSK 811: Social-cultural studies (Alternative orientation. Other applicable orientations offered in and outside the Department can be taken additionally) (15-30 credits).

Students choose electives on 800-level from the following four subject groupings:

- Clothing and Textiles
- Foods, Nutrition and Foodservice Management
- Interior Merchandising and Consumer Facilitation
- Resource Management, Development and Education

Depending on the study, a maximum of two postgraduate subjects may be selected from disciplines from other departments.

Students who already have an Honours degree related to one of the chosen areas of study, may apply for exemption of certain subjects.

Depending on the academic background of the student and the chosen area of study, it may be required of the student to do additional modulework.

Work on the dissertation/essay consists of three parts, namely research proposal, project execution and an oral presentation of the research.

A basic module in Statistics is compulsory when a quantitative approach is used for a research project.

(e) Prerequisites for the dissertation/essay

The Department can be consulted for more information on the structuring of programmes, the content of the theoretical orientations, and electives including their prerequisites.

(f) Degrees

Discipline	Degree code
Interior Merchandise Management	02253004
Interior Merchandise Management (Taught)	02253003
Clothing Management	02253006
Clothing Management (Taught)	02253005
General	02253009
General (Taught)	02253010
Food Management	02253008
Food Management (Taught)	02253007

DOCTORATES

Sc.12 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR: (PhD)

Also consult General Regulations G.45 to G.55.

(a) Admission requirements

(i) PhD degree

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3, G.45 and G.62, no student will be admitted to the study for a doctor's degree unless he or she holds a master's degree or has been admitted to the status thereof. Further requirements for admission, if any, are set out in the syllabi of the various Departments.

(ii) PhD in Consumer Science

M Consumer Science or applicable Master's degree with a pass mark of at least 60%. To proceed with the thesis, a student should have fulfilled the requirements for the Master's degree regarding

- Theoretical Orientation
- Research Methodology (NME 814)
- The student should also have published at least one article in a research journal during the two
 years prior to registration for the PhD degree or have proof that one has been accepted for
 publication in a refereed journal.

Furthermore, it should also be evident from the masters thesis or publications that research can be

undertaken independently.

NB The student may be required to do additional modulework.

(b) Duration:

A minimum of two years full-time study

(c) Residence

Doctoral students may be required to reside at the University for further study on the recommendation of the head of department and with the approval of the Dean. Unless the Dean decided otherwise, this period must be devoted to full-time study.

(d) Curriculum

The curriculum for the PhD degree consists of:

- (i) theoretical knowledge of the major subject and such ancillary modules as may be required; and
- (ii) a thesis.

(e) Conferring of degree

- A PhD student must submit a thesis which deals with a topic from the list of subject disciplines.
- (ii) The doctoral examination, either written and/or oral, is compulsory and covers the content of the thesis as well as the divisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based.

(f) General

Students must take particular note of the maximum period of registration (General Regulation G. 47), as well as of the requirements regarding the submission of a draft article/articles for publication (General Regulation G. 61).

(g) Degrees

Discipline	Degree code
Agricultural Economics	03262002
	03262164
Animal Production Management	02260545
	03260141
Biochemistry	03260012
Biotechnology	03262162
Botany	03261091
Chemistry	02260451
Computer Science	02260591
Consumer Science: Development	02263003
Consumer Science: Food Management	02263004
Consumer Science: Interior Merchandise Management	02263001
Consumer Science: Clothing Management	02263002
Crop Protection	03262021
Engineering and Environmental Geology	02260542
Entomology	03260121
Environmental Studies	03260127
Exploration Geophysics	02260531
Food Science	02260546
Genetics	03260292
Geography	02260511
Geo-Informatics	02260512
Geology	02260521
Horticulture	02260544
Land Development	03262121
Land-Use Planning	03262012
Mathematical Science	02260761
Mechanized Agriculture	03262163
Meteorology	02260630
Microbiology	03260072
Pasture Science	03262165
Physics	02260481
Plant Breeding	02260543
Plant Pathology	03260302
Plant Protection	03262151
Plant Quarantine	03262141
Rural Development and Ecotourism	03262152
Rural Development Planning	03262023
Rural Engineering Technology	03262191
Science and Mathematics Education	02260753
Soil Science	03262166
Sustainable Ecological Management	03262131
Sustainable Insect Management	03262132
Wildlife Management	03261001
Zoology	03261021

Sc.13 DOCTOR SCIENTIAE: DSc (Code 03260001)

Consult General Regulation G.56.

This degree usually follows on the PhD degree and is conferred by virtue of publications emanating from independent research. The publication must represent a meaningful contribution to a specific sub-discipline.

(a) Guidelines for evaluation

(i) Disciplines

The DSc degree in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences is conferred by virtue of published research work in one of the disciplines in the faculty.

(ii) Criteria

The work submitted for the DSc must constitute an original and important contribution to scientific knowledge and insight in that it is

- regarded as a substantial and coherent contribution to the advancement of the frontiers of knowledge and insight into the specific sub-discipline, and
 - proof of the candidate's achievement with regards to international leadership in the specific field of scientific research.

The emphasis in the assessment of the work of a DSc candidate must be placed on originality, substance and excellence.

(iii) Presentation

The document submitted for examination must consist of a selection of published articles as well as a motivated representation in which the grounds for submission and coherency of the work presented is evident.

Name	Donor	Award
Rüsch and Van	Pieter Rüsch and Gert	For the final-year project by a B Eng or
Biljon-Price	van Biljon	BSc(Agric) student which shows the best
,		economic potential
A M Bosman	Farmers' Weekly	To the most deserving postgraduate student
Medal	r annoise weekly	in Animal Science
ADSA Consultants	ADSA	Best performance in ARM/02
& Actuaries		
AEASA Prize	Agricultural Economics	To the best undergraduate student in
	Association of South	Agricultural Economics, BSc(Agric), or BCom,
	Africa	who achieves an average mark of at least
		70% in Agricultural Economics throughout the
		years of study
Capespan Prize	Capespan International	To the best student in Plant Pathology or
		Microbiology in the final year of the
		BSc(Agric) or BSc degree
Department of	Department of	3 Best achievement in Chemistry at 100
Chemistry Prize	Chemistry LIP	level
Chemistry 1 lize	Chemistry, Or	2 Boot appionement in Chamistry at 200
		2. Best achievement in Chemistry at 200
		level.
Department of	Department of Physics,	4. Best achievement in Physics at first
Physics Prize	UP	year level.
		5. Best achievement in Physics at second
		year level.
		Best achievement in Physics at third
		year level
		Best achievement in Physics
		at BSc(Hons) level.
Dewald Hattingh	Mrs ASJ Hattingh	For the best third-year student in
Book Prize	-	Mathematics.
Dr and Mrs Gever	Dr and Mrs J W Gever	Awarded to a student in the Faculty of
Floating Trophy		Natural and Agricultural Sciences for
riodanig riopily		academic excellence as well as other
		achievement
Financial Blanning	EDI	Boot porformance in IAS261 & IAS262
Financial Fianning	FFI	Best performance in 1A3361 & 1A3362
Institute		
Financial Planning	FPI	Best performance in IAS261 & IAS262
Institute (FPI)		
Genetics Honours	Genetics Department	To the best Honours student in Genetics
Achievement		
Award		
GENSEC Prize	GENSEC	Most outstanding honours student in the
		Financial Mathematics study programme.
H B. Davel Medal	Farmers' Weekly	To the student who completes the BSc(Agric)
The Burton Modul	r annoise weekly	degree most successfully
Honnover	Hannover Beingurange	Best performance in AKM704
	nannover Keinsurance	Dest performance in AKW1/04
Reinsurance		
Hollard Insurance	Hollard Insurance	Best performance in AKT780
J J Veenstra	Mr J J Veenstra	To the Animal Science student who displays
Floating Trophy		the most zeal in both the theoretical as well
		as the practical training of the degree

MEDALS AND PRIZES IN THE FACULTY

Name	Donor	Award
Jan F Celliers	Dr IB Celliers	To a student in the first, second- and third-
Bursary		year, who takes Geology as main subject –
-		according to academic achievement and
		financial need.
Johan and Sophie	Johan and Sophie van	A student that achieves the highest average
van Heerden	Heerden	mark for Meteorology modules at second and
Floating Trophy		third-year level and who passes the third
		year level modules in a period of one year.
Johan J Theron	Prof Johan J Theron	The best BSc student with Human Physiology
Trophy		as a major subject (average of second- and
		third-year modules)
Junior Captain	South African Biological	To the student who submits the best MSc
Scott Commemo-	Society	dissertation in a biological field and on a
rative Medal		subject to be dequarterined by the donor
Koos van der	Animal Feed and	To a student in the final year of study for the
Merwe/	Manufacture Association	best achievement in Animal Nutrition at any
AFMA Prize		South African university
Margaretha Mes	Botany Department	For the best BSc(Hons) student who obtains
Medal		the degree with a pass mark of at least 70%
		and whose essay is based on an aspect of
		Plant Physiology
Medal of the South	South African Society of	To the best BSc(Agric) student in Crop
African Society of	Crop Production	Production
Crop Production	erep i reddetteri	
Medal: Vice	UP	Best achievement in all the undergraduate
Chancellor and	0.	study years in any scientific field at the
Principal		University of Pretoria
Meiring Naudé	Dr S M Naude	For the best student who obtained at least
Medal		75% in all the theoretical and practical
		modules for the BSc(Hons) with specialization
		in Physics.
Merck Merit Award	Merck Chemicals (South	To the best student who obtains the Honours
for Bio-chemistry	Africa)	degree in Biochemistry with distinction
(Hons)		
Merck Prize	Merck (Pty) Ltd	7. Best achievement in Chemistry at 300
		level.
		2. Best achievement in Analytical Chemistry
		at 300 level.
Munich	Munich Reinsurance	Best performance in IAS351 & IAS352
Reinsurance		
Novartis Prize	Novartis	To the best student in Plant Pathology in the
		final year of the BSc, BSc(Agric) or
		BInstAgrar degree module
Omnia Fertilizer	Omnia Fertilizer	To the best final year student in Plant
Award	Incorporated	Production and Soil Science
Pierre du Plessis	A group of friends and	Student in Physics at 300 level, on condition
Prize	family of the late Pierre	that the student passes with distinction.
	du Plessis.	
Rentmeester	Rentmeester	Best performance in IAS211 & IAS221
Richards Bay	Richards Bay Minerals	For best Honours student in Zoology

Name	Donor	Award
Minerals Junior		
Prestige Award		
Richards Bay	Richards Bay Minerals	For best achievement in Zoology at Master's
Minerals Senior		level
Prestige Award		
Richards Bay	Richards Bay Minerals	For best achievement in Zoology at doctoral
Minerals Senior		level
Prestige Award		
Ryan Warren	Ryan Warren	Best performance in Financial Mathematics
Award		
SA Genetics	South African Genetics	To the best BSc(Agric) or BSc(Hons) student
Society	Society	in the fourth year of study who achieves a
Hofmeyer-Van		final mark of at least 75% in Genetics
Schaik Prize		
SA Mathematical	SA Mathematical Society	Best honours student in Mathematics or
Society Bronze		Applied Mathematics.
Medal		
SAAB Junior Medal	South African	For the best doctoral thesis submitted at a
for Botany	Association for Botany	South African university by a person not
		older than 35 years
SAAFoSt	South African	To the most outstanding student in the final
Academic Merit	Association for Food	year of the BSc(Agric) degree with
Award	Science and Technology	specialization in Food Science
Sanlam Financial	Sanlam	Best performance on first-year level in all
Advisory Service		modules in the Insurance & Actuarial
-		Sciences
SAPBA Prize	South African Plant	To the best final year student in Plant
	Breeders Association	Breeding
SASAS Prize	South African Society of	To the most outstanding undergraduate in
	Animal Science	Animal Science
SASAS Prize	South African Society of	To the most outstanding postgraduate
	Animal Science	student(s) in Animal Science at Master's and
		Doctoral level at any South African
		university
SASAS Transvaal	South African Society of	To the most outstanding student in the third
Branch Award	Animal Science	year of study in Animal Science
SASDT Meritorious	South African Society of	To a student in the department of Food
Award	Dairy Technology	Science who achieves outstanding academic
		results, and who displays exceptional
		enthusiasm for the dairy component of the
		syllabus
Sasol Prize	Sasol Ltd	1. Best achievement in Chemistry at 100
		level, on condition that the student
		continues studies in Chemistry.
		2. Best achievement in Chemistry at 200
		level, on condition that the student
		continues studies in Chemistry.
		3. Best achievement in Chemistry at 300
		level.
		4. Best achievement in Chemistry
		at BSc(Hons) level.

Name	Donor	Award
Schutte &	Schutte & Associates	Best performance on second year level in
Associates		compulsory modules in the Insurance &
		Actuarial Sciences
Schweickerdt	The late Prof H G W J	To the best BSc(Hons) student who obtained
Medal for Botany	Schweickerdt	the degree with a pass mark of at least 70%
		and whose essay is based on an aspect of
		Botany other than Plant Physiology
The ISIS Software	ISIS	For the best BSc(IT) group project in Software
Engineering Prize		Engineering
The Microsoft Prize	Microsoft	For the best female student in Computer
		Science at 300 level
The Microsoft Prize	Microsoft	For the best student in the module Operating
		Systems at 200 level
The Microsoft Prize	Microsoft	For the best student in Computer Science at
	Microsoft	100 level
The Roelf van den	EPI-LISE	For the best student in Computer Science at
Heever/EPILISE	EITOGE	honours level
prize		
Zoological Society	Zoological Society of	To the Honours student who obtains the
of Southern Africa	Southern Africa	BSc(Hons) degree with the highest average
Prize	Coulion / Inou	mark
Zoological Society	Zoological Society of	To the best student in Zoology at 300 level
of Southern Africa	Southern Africa	To the best student in 20010gy at 500 level
Prize	oounem Amea	
Department of Con	sumer Science	
Annique Theron	Annique Theron	Top achiever in Home Economics General
Achievement Prize		
Beniamin Woollens	Benjamin Woollens	Top achiever in Clothing Construction 310
Achievement Prize		(theory and practice).
Bernina	Bernina Saskor, JHB	Achievement in Garment Construction 310
Achievement Prize		(Theory and Practice).
Bernina	Bernina Saskor, JHB	Best achievement in Clothing Construction
Achievement Prize		310 (design and creativity).
Bernina Achieve	Bernina Saskor, JHB	Best achievement in Garment Construction
ment Prize		310 (practice).
Husgvarna	Nordic Sewing Machines	Best achievement in VLG 310, 320
Achievement Prize	3	concurrently.
Rees Mann	Mannettes, JHB	Best student in the commercial production
Achievement Prize		component of Clothing Construction 310.
Award in Agrarian		
Extension		
Bronze Medal of	South African Society for	To the best Honours student in Agricultural
Honour from the	Agricultural Extension	Extension
South African		
Society for Agri-		
cultural Extension		
Wildlife Manageme	nt	
Van Schaik Prize	J L van Schaik	For the best achievement by a BSc(Hons)
in Wildlife	Publishers	student in the final examination with
Management		specialization in Wildlife Management
Welder Wildlife	Centre for Wildlife	To the best BSc(Hons) student with

Name	Donor	Award
Foundation Texas	Research	specialization in Wildlife Management who
Merit Award		achieved a final mark of at least 70%
Not limited to the Faculty of Science		
SRC Honorary	Student Representative	Student who delivered the best service to the
Medal	Council	community.
S ₂ A ₃ Bronze	South African Society for	To a student who completed an extremely
Medal	the advancement of	good master's study in the field which is
	science (donor:	traditionally part of the activities of the South
	Sentrachem Ltd)	African Society for the Advancement of
		Science (S ₂ A ₃) members of the Convocation
		of the University of Pretoria.

The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the content.